

**ROGER CULLIS**

**Within the**

**BBC  
MICROCOMPUTER**

*A reference manual  
for Assembly Language programmers*

 osco





---

**ROGER CULLIS**

**Within the**  
**BBC**  
**MICROCOMPUTER**

*A reference manual*  
**for Assembly Language programmers**

This book contains essential reference material for serious users of the BBC microcomputer. It includes descriptions and explanations of the principal ROM routines, memory maps, tables of RAM usage, ROM routine entry points, zero page locations and JMP/JSR and lookup reference origins. It covers OS 1.2, Basic 1, Basic 2, HiBasic, DFS 0.90, NFS 3.34, 6502 second processor OS 1.1 and DNFS and Econet TUBE communications.



Published by

**Losco Limited**

PO Box 4, Cranleigh, Surrey GU6 8BQ,  
England

©1985 Losco Limited  
ISBN 0 948203 00 5

*All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the Publisher.*

*Whilst every effort has been made to ensure that the information in this book is accurate, neither the Publishers nor the author will accept any liability arising from or consequential upon any error or omission.*

Typeset from word processor data  
by Budget Typesetting 01-658 8754  
Printed and bound in Great Britain by  
Biddles Ltd, Guildford and King's Lynn

## Copyright

This book contains a description of the operation of the BBC microcomputer and tables of where the controlling routines are to be found. It is intended to aid users to write programs which interact fully with the built-in software. The reader should, however, be aware that the source code and object code of ROM routines are the subject of copyright and may not be used without the copyright owner's permission. This means that the programmer cannot extract routines for his own software, although he may freely call them from programs running on the computer.

Within this book the terms Tube, Econet and Acorn are trade marks of Acorn Computers Limited and the term BBC is a trade mark of the British Broadcasting Corporation. All references to the BBC microcomputer refer to the computer produced by Acorn Computers Limited in association with the British Broadcasting Corporation's Computer Literacy Project.



# Contents

|                           |      |
|---------------------------|------|
| Introduction              | 1.1  |
| OS 1.2                    | 2.1  |
| Title page and memory map | 2.1  |
| Page 0 usage              | 2.2  |
| Description               | 2.2  |
| <b>Gazetteer</b>          | 2.15 |
| RAM usage                 | 2.31 |
| JMP/JSR origins           | 2.39 |
| Lookup reference origins  | 2.49 |
| BBC Basic                 | 3.1  |
| Description               | 3.15 |
| Equivalent entry points   | 3.   |
| Basic 1                   | 4.1  |
| Title page and memory map | 4.1  |
| Page 0 usage              | 4.2  |
| Gazetteer                 | 4.3  |
| RAM usage                 | 4.21 |
| JMP/JSR origins           | 4.25 |
| Lookup reference origins  | 4.33 |
| Basic 2                   | 5.1  |
| Title page and memory map | 5.1  |
| Page 0 usage              | 5.2  |
| Gazetteer                 | 5.3  |
| RAM usage                 | 5.23 |
| JMP/JSR origins           | 5.27 |
| Lookup reference origins  | 5.35 |
| HiBasic                   | 6.1  |
| Title page and memory map | 6.1  |
| Page 0 usage              | 6.2  |
| Gazetteer                 | 6.3  |
| RAM usage                 | 6.25 |
| JMP/JSR origins           | 6.27 |
| Lookup reference origins  | 6.35 |
| DFS 0.90                  | 7.1  |
| Title page and memory map | 7.1  |
| Page 0 usage              | 7.2  |
| Description               | 7.2  |
| Gazetteer                 | 7.7  |
| RAM usage                 | 7.17 |
| JMP/JSR origins           | 7.21 |
| Lookup reference origins  | 7.27 |
| NFS 3.34                  | 8.1  |
| Title page and memory map | 8.1  |
| Page 0 usage              | 8.2  |
| Description               | 8.2  |
| Gazetteer                 | 8.5  |
| RAM usage                 | 8.13 |
| JMP/JSR origins           | 8.15 |
| Lookup reference origins  | 8.19 |

|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| 6502 Second Processor OS     | 9.1  |
| Title page and memory map    | 9.1  |
| Page 0 usage                 | 9.2  |
| Description                  | 9.3  |
| Gazetteer                    | 9.5  |
| RAM usage                    | 9.9  |
| JMP/JSR origins              | 9.11 |
| Lookup reference origins     | 9.13 |
| Tube communications routines | 10.1 |
| Description                  | 10.1 |
| DNFS Gazetteer               | 10.3 |
| DNFS JMP/JSR origins         | 10.5 |
| NFS 3.34 Gazetteer           | 10.7 |
| NFS 3.34 JMP/JSR origins     | 10.9 |



# Introduction

In order to write software which makes full use of the facilities provided by a computer, it is of vital importance to have an understanding of the computer's components and how they are controlled. The BBC microcomputer is a complex machine, which not only drives a wide variety of peripheral devices through built-in interfaces, but can also be connected to an increasing number of second processors to enhance its computing power. In many cases these resources can only be exploited by direct access to the utilities and routines which are an integral part of the languages and operating system provided in the machine's firmware.

The BBC microcomputer is built round the Mostek 6502 8-bit microprocessor. Although, in its standard form, the computer has 32K of ROM and either 16K (Model A) or 32K (Model B) of RAM, it was designed as an expandible system and is therefore primarily an input/output (I/O) device. It can service a variety of peripherals such as serial and parallel printers, local area networks, disc drives and speech synthesizers, but, in order to do this, blocks of memory have to be reserved for specific applications. For example, in order to provide buffers for transfer of data between the computer and the floppy disc controller, nearly 3K of read/write memory is required, adding Econet takes another 0.5K and speech synthesis, a further 1K. The 6502 microprocessor has a 16-bit address bus, which means that it can access 64K ( $2^{16}$ ) banks of memory. Of this, 32K is ROM and memory-mapped I/O and 32K is RAM (16K on the Model A). RAM occupies the lower 32K addresses from 0000-7FFF (0-32,767 decimal) and ROM occupies two 16K blocks from 8000-BFFF and C000-FFFF. The lower ROM block is allocated to utilities, including the Basic language, the disc filing system, word processors such as View, or graphics extensions. Up to sixteen different 16K ROMs can be connected to this address space, although only one may be active at a given time. The machine operating system (MOS) or a control program ensures that the appropriate paged ROM is switched in when it is required. The upper ROM block (C000-FFFF) is occupied by the operating system which controls the running of the computer. Most of the memory space contains operating code, but part of the address allocation is devoted to memory-mapped input/output. If an instruction is written to one of these addresses, it is not stored, as it would be if it were RAM, but passed directly to the peripheral device to which the address is allocated.

The MOS, the paged ROMs and I/O devices all require read/write memory for storage. This memory may be set aside exclusively for this purpose, such as the soft-key buffer (OB00-OBFF) which holds the strings called up by the user-definable keys, it may be shared amongst several chips, such as the paged ROMs' public workspace or the filing system Zero Page locations, or it may be allocated

dynamically during operation. An example of this latter is the Basic stack which acts as a temporary store and expands and contracts according to the needs of the program.

The screen buffer, which is where the computer stores what is currently displayed on the screen, occupies the highest region of RAM. Its size depends on the mode which is being displayed. Teletext mode (Mode 7) occupies only 1 K, whilst Mode 0 requires 20K.

Page 0 (addresses 0000-00FF) is used for fast-access dynamic storage and Page 1 (0100-01FF) is allocated to the 6502 stack. The Operating System takes Pages 2 and 3, whilst Pages 4 to 7 are given to the current language ROM or to interfacing routines if a second processor is active. Pages 8 to C (0800-0CFF) are devoted to Operating System buffers for input and output and for storage of soft key definitions and sound envelopes. Page D (0D00-0DFF) contains the non-maskable interrupt routines and parameters such as the current paged ROM status and extended vectors. Some Paged ROMs require additional workspace which is allocated on RESET. Public or static workspace is shared and extends from E000 in integral pages. Each Paged ROM has a specific requirement and the allocation is equal to the greatest of the individual needs. Above this, each Paged ROM may reserve further pages of RAM for its exclusive use. This is designated as private workspace and is used mainly for parameter storage whilst the ROM is dormant.

Computing power can be enhanced by the addition of a second processor. In this configuration, the host processor is dedicated to input/output operations. Communication between the two processors takes place via the Tube, a bidirectional, asynchronous bus, clocked at 2MHz.

The second processor has only a rudimentary operating system, since it is required solely to transfer parameters to and from the host processor and does not have to prepare data for the peripheral controller chips.

This book is arranged in a number of sections, each one dealing with a separate ROM and its associated routines. As far as possible, each section has been made self-contained in order to minimise cross-referencing. Although, there is a certain amount of duplication, it was felt that greater utility would result from this approach.

The data on each ROM follows a common layout. A title page summarises the principal features, including the memory map, and is followed by a chart of Zero Page usage. Next there is a description of the main routines within the ROM accompanied by a gazetteer of their entry points. A summary is then given of the areas of RAM used by the ROM routines. The section is concluded by reference tables giving the sources of subroutine calls, unconditional jumps and lookup references. In the case of the Basic ROMs, there is a **common descriptive section, with the entry points for each ROM listed**

at the beginning of each section. Except where specifically mentioned, all numeric information, including addresses, is in hexadecimal format.



ROM type :operating system

Binary version number :not applicable

Copyright offset :not applicable

Title string :OS 1.2

Assembly address :C000-FFFF

Relocation address :not applicable

Public workspace :not applicable

Private workspace :not applicable

### OS 1.2 - Memory Map

C000-C4BF :VDU display setup parameters

C4C0-D93F :VDU routines

D940-D9CC :Page 2 setup - default values

D9CD-DC67 :RESET and BRK handling

DC68-DE8B :IRQ handling

DE8C-DEA8 :analogue-to-digital converter

DEA9-DEBA :ROM embedded message printing

DEBB-DF0B :character input

DF0C-E3A7 :\* command handler and printer output

E3A8-E434 :user-defined key processing

E435-E582 :buffer housekeeping

E5B3-E656 :OSBYTE and OSWORD entry point vectors

E657-EB02 :miscellaneous OSBYTE and OSWORD routines

EB03-EB12 :sound processing

EE13-EED9 :speech processing

EEDA-F134 :keyboard input and housekeeping

F135-FBFF :CFS/RFS routines

FC00-FCFF :FRED - 1 MHz Bus memory-mapped input/output

FD00-FDFF :JIM - 1 MHz Bus memory expansion page

FE00-FEFF :SHEILA - MOS memory-mapped input/output

FF00-FFA5 :BRK and IRQ handling routines

FFA6-FFF9 :miscellaneous MOS call entry points

FFFA-FFFF :6502 RESET and interrupt vectors

OS 1.2 - Zero Page usage

|    | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 00 | * | * | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 10 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 20 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 30 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 40 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 50 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 60 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 70 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 80 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 90 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| A0 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| B0 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| C0 | * | * | * | * | * | . | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | . | . |
| D0 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| E0 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| F0 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
|    | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |

OS 1.2 - description

The Operating System ROM contains the routines to start up the computer when it is switched on or reset by pressing the break key. It also supervises the chips which control the peripheral devices and handles the flow of data to and from them.

The BBC microcomputer can have a variety of different filing systems - e.g. disc, Econet, Telesoft - for data storage and retrieval. Mostly, these are in the form of separate paged ROMs, but the two simplest - the ROM filing system (RFS), which can be used for data retrieval only, and the cassette filing system (CFS) which only implements a limited subset of the full filing system operations - are built into the MOS ROM.

### **Peripheral controller chips**

The computer's ability to control a wide variety of peripheral devices stems from its incorporation of dedicated peripheral controller chips. For instance, disc storage is controlled by an Intel 8271 floppy disc controller chip, Econet by a Motorola 6854 advanced data link controller and the VDU by a Motorola 6845 cathode ray tube controller. These chips each have several registers which need to be initialised and, in addition, expect instructions in a predefined format. The lookup tables and control routines to meet these needs are stored in the operating system ROM or, in the case of filing systems, in a separate paged ROM.

### **6522 versatile interface adapter (VIA)**

The main control of peripheral devices is performed by two 6522 versatile interface adapters. One of these controls internal functions such as sound and speech generation and keyboard access and the other deals with flow of data to printers and the user port. Each VIA has two 8-bit I/O ports (Port A and Port B) on which each pin can individually be selected as an input or an output, four status and control lines (two for each port), two 16-bit counter/timers which can be used to generate or count pulses, an 8-bit shift register to perform serial/parallel data conversion and interrupt generators to control the 6502 processor. Each VIA occupies sixteen addresses (FE40-FE4F for the MOS VIA and FE60-FE6F for the user VIA). Four registers control its operation. Data direction registers A and B (DDRA, DDRB) determine whether the pins on Ports A and B are configured as outputs or inputs. The peripheral control register (PCR) determines whether the rising edge or falling edge is recognised on the input status lines and how the other status lines operate and the auxiliary control register (ACR) determines whether the data ports are latched and how the timers and shift register operate.

### **SN76489AN sound generator**

The sound generator comprises three programmable tone generators, a programmable noise generator, a clock scaler, individual attenuators for each generator and an audio mixer output buffer stage. A parallel 8-bit input port receives signals over the MOS VIA slow databus from the 6502 to control the audio output. Each tone generator consists of a frequency synthesis section and an attenuation section. The noise generator comprises a noise source and an attenuator. Ten bits of information are required to define the desired output frequency and four bits to select the attenuation. a frequency update requires a double byte transfer, whilst an attenuator update requires a single byte transfer. If no other control registers on the chip are accessed, a tone generator may be controlled by initially sending both bytes of frequency and attenuator

data, followed by the second byte of data only for succeeding values. This allows the six most significant bits to be quickly modified for frequency sweeps. The sound generator has eight internal registers to control the three tone generators and the noise source. During all data transfers, the first byte contains a three-bit field which determines the destination control register.

### **TMS 5220 speech generator**

The speech processor has four registers, a control register which receives commands over the slow data bus, a 128-bit FIFO buffer to hold speech data when under 6502 processor control (usually from RAM), a serial-in, parallel-out data register to transfer data from the FIFO buffer or a speech data ROM and a status register. Access to the speech processor is by means of OSBYTE calls 9E (read) and 9F (write)

### **μPD7002 analogue-to-digital converter**

The ADC chip has four analogue input channels and four internal registers. Selection of channel and resolution (8/12-bit) and start of conversion is determined by the control register (Sheila address FEC0). A status register (read only) is also located at this address. The result of a conversion is held in two data registers at addresses FEC1-FEC2.

### **6845 cathode ray tube controller**

The 6845 cathode ray tube controller coordinates the flow of data from screen memory to character generator logic and thence on to the monitor. It possesses eighteen internal registers which establish operating parameters for the device. Registers R0 to R3 establish the horizontal format and timing, R4 to R9 control vertical format and timing, R10 and R11 hold the cursor start and stop scan lines, R12-R13 is the top of page address, R14-R15 is the cursor position, and R16-R17 holds the light pen position. The desired parameter register is selected by means of an address register AR. Access is achieved by writing the parameter register number to Sheila address FE00. A subsequent read or write to Sheila address FE01 then communicates directly with the parameter register.

Registers R0-R11 are set up on reset and the remainder are accessed dynamically. The CRTC provides the interlaced and non-interlaced modes and altered vertical position which are set by the OSBYTE 90 (\*TV, \*FX 144) command.

The cursor signal is generated by the CRTC whenever the screen memory address is equal to the address stored in the 6845 cursor position register. A blinking cursor is formed by not turning on the signal during some of the memory refresh cycles. If registers R10 and R11 contain the same value, the cursor will occupy a single scan line, whilst if they contain different values, a block cursor will be



formed. Bits 5 and 6 of the cursor start register determine if a blinking cursor is displayed.

### **C000-C4BF - VDU display setup parameters and routines**

The first part of the MOS is devoted to lookup tables of parameters required to set up and run the visual display.

### **C000-C0BF - Character font lookup table**

Text characters are displayed on an 8x8 matrix. The font for each character is stored (in ascending ASCII order) as an eight-byte block, each byte representing one line of the matrix. In each byte, 1-bits represent dots that are displayed. For example, the symbol '+' (ASCII code 2B), held in ROM at C058-C05F, is displayed as follows.

| <b>L/U table address</b> | <b>byte</b> | <b>binary equiv</b> | <b>visual display</b> |
|--------------------------|-------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>C058</b>              | <b>00</b>   | <b>00000000</b>     |                       |
| <b>C059</b>              | <b>18</b>   | <b>00011000</b>     | <b>**</b>             |
| <b>C05A</b>              | <b>18</b>   | <b>00011000</b>     | <b>**</b>             |
| <b>C05B</b>              | <b>7E</b>   | <b>01111110</b>     | <b>*****</b>          |
| <b>C05C</b>              | <b>18</b>   | <b>00011000</b>     | <b>**</b>             |
| <b>C05D</b>              | <b>18</b>   | <b>00011000</b>     | <b>**</b>             |
| <b>C05E</b>              | <b>00</b>   | <b>00000000</b>     |                       |
| <b>C05F</b>              | <b>00</b>   | <b>00000000</b>     |                       |

### **C300**

Unconditional jump to VDU initialisation routines

### **C303**

BRK embedded messages

### **C31F-C332 - Byte mask lookup tables**

Used in processing pixels for graphics display

### **C333-C353 - VDU entry point lo**

### **C354-C374 - VDU entry point hi**

The address of the entry point of the VDU routines, indexed by VDU code, is contained in two lookup tables. The hi byte is modified so that the number of associated parameters can be derived from it. The parameters are then assembled in a VDU queue.

### **C375-C3E6 - \*640 and \*40 multiplication tables**

Lookup tables are provided for determination of the number of characters from the origin in text display modes.

**C3E7-C3F6**

Lookup tables for default text window size, indexed by screen mode.

**C3F7-C447**

Lookup tables for various display parameters. Several of these tables overlap one another and some serve a dual purpose.

**C441-C444 - Sound pitch offset**

If more than one channel is programmed to output the same frequency, it is not possible to distinguish by ear that a second or third channel is active. To avoid this effect, the pitch of channels 2 and 3 is offset slightly in the same way that piano strings are slightly detuned.

**C447-C458**

Screen buffer size and location lookup tables

**C463-C468**

Character position determination lookup tables

**C469-C4A9**

Initial register settings for 6845 cathode ray tube controller (CRTC) chip

**C4AA-C4B5**

Lookup tables for alternative entry points and branch loops in VDU processing routines

**C4B6-C4B9**

In Mode 7, ASCII codes for some characters are non-standard. This table provides the equivalents.

**C4BA-C4BF**

Soft character RAM allocation

**C4C0-D93F - VDU routines****C4C0 - VDU command handler**

Current VDU status is stored as a series of flag bits at Zero Page location D0. On input of a VDU command, permissible action is checked against VDU status and the entry point of the associated routine ascertained from a lookup table. The value of the status bit may be determined with OSBYTE 75. The significance of the bits is 0 - enable printer, 1 - disable scrolling, 2 - enable paged mode, 3 - enable software scrolling, 5 - enable text at graphics cursor, 6 - enable cursor editing and 7 - disable VDU. The command is processed and converted into instructions which are stored in

corresponding registers of the 6845 CRTC to modify the display. Parameters associated with a VDU command (e.g. VDU25,k,X,Y) are stored as a VDU queue and processed in sequence.

Graphics display is controlled by manipulation of graphics coordinates. A region of low RAM is set aside as graphics coordinate workspace. Values such as the previous position of the graphics cursor are stored here. It is also used, for example, as a coordinate store in the 'plot and fill' routines.

Colour processing is controlled by a palette which stores the relationships between logical and physical colours. It is located in the video ULA chip.

### **D940-D9CC - Page 2 setup - default values**

The RESET routine copies these values to Page 2

### **D9CD-DC67 - RESET and BRK handling routines**

A microprocessor takes instructions one by one from the next address contained in its program counter register. When the computer is switched on the state of read/write memory is undefined, so it is necessary for the MOS ROM to contain routines which set up the contents of RAM and to initialise the peripheral controller chips. On RESET the 6502 microprocessor always transfers the address from locations FFFC and FFFD to its program counter and continues execution from that point, so the startup routines are stored in ROM at the vectored location.

Unless a disc or network filing system is installed, the BBC micro does not use non-maskable interrupts, so the first procedure is to transfer an RTI opcode to the starting address of the NMI routines (0D00). Subsequently, if the appropriate flag is set, the processor clears RAM to zero and successively checks the startup options (keyboard links), initialises the MOS variable store at the top of Page 2 (0290-02FF), copies default values of the OS vectors and remaining OS variables to the bottom of Page 2, initialises the CFS/RS432 asynchronous communications interface adapter (ACIA) chip and two versatile interface adapters (VIAs), checks for extended memory (JIM), initialises the sound generator chip and sound queues, switches off the cassette motor relay, resets the soft key buffers, checks for the presence of any paged ROMs and constructs a reference table of them in Page 2, checks for the presence of a speech processor and, if it finds one, initialises it, initialises the VDU system, sets the CFS interblock gap, checks the Tube for an active second processor and, if it finds one, initialises it, allocates public and private workspace for any paged ROMs, displays the greetings message ("BBC Computer"), checks memory size, sets up the keyboard and performs an autoboot, if required, or else initialises a language, copying it to the second processor where appropriate.

### **DC68-DE8B - IRQ handling routines**

There are two types of interrupt request on the 6502 microprocessor - non-maskable interrupts (NMI) which, as the name implies, are dealt with immediately, and maskable interrupts (IRQ) which need not be processed until higher priority data processing has been completed. NMIs are reserved for filing systems and other operations which require instant and continuous processing. Maskable interrupt requests are further subdivided into high- and low-priority IRQs which are vectored by OS 1.2 respectively to DC54 and DE89.

Peripheral devices on the BBC microcomputer are interrupt-driven, that is to say, when they require servicing, they send an interrupt request to the 6502. When the processor receives an interrupt request, it calls the routine vectored by the addresses FFFE-FFFF. The entry point of the IRQ service call is at DC93. During the routine, the processor polls, in succession, the ACIA, the MOS VIA, the user VIA and the paged ROMs and then passes control to the low priority IRQ handler. If, at any point, the processor detects an interrupt request, it pauses to service that request before continuing to poll devices of lower priority in the chain.

Buffers are serviced by interrupts. When data are placed in a buffer, an interrupt request is generated. During the subsequent IRQ processing routine, these data are transferred from the buffer to the appropriate peripheral controller chip.

### **DE8C- DEA8 - Analogue-to-digital converter routines**

ADC channel number is set up by OSBYTE call 11 which saves the specified (by X-parameter) channel as an Operating System variable at 024C and initialises the A/D converter. Actual A/D conversions are processed by IRQ handling routines at DE47.

### **DEA9-DEBA - ROM embedded message PRINTing routines**

Located at intervals throughout the ROM are embedded messages such as "BBC microcomputer" and "RECORD then RETURN". These messages are in ASCII-encoded alphanumeric characters, followed by a terminator character "00". Error messages such as "Data?" or "Bad string" are preceded by a BRK opcode and a hexadecimal error code which may be used in error handling routines. The message processing routine sets up pointers to the location of the message and PRINTs it, character by character, by means of the MOS call OSASCI.

### **DEBB-DF0B - Character input routines**

Nested routines transfer a character from Econet, an EXEC file, or the soft key or input buffers to the accumulator. A check is made for ESCAPE, which is processed if found.

### **DF0C-E3A7 - MOS '\*' command handler and printer output routines**

The MOS '\*' command handler checks an input command against standard commands listed in a lookup table (DF10-DF88), recognising abbreviations that are terminated with a full stop (ASCII 2E). If a command is identified, it is processed at the entry point listed immediately after the command in the lookup table. Unrecognised commands are offered to the paged ROMs and then to the current filing system files. Initialisation is provided (GSINIT) for the operating system general string input routine (GSREAD).

### **E3A8-E434 - User-defined key routines**

Up to sixteen soft key definitions may be stored in Page B buffers. The key strings are input by GSREAD and inserted in key- number order in the buffer. A pointer to the last character is maintained and, when a definition is changed, the positions of the remaining definitions are correspondingly adjusted.

### **E435-E5B2 - Buffer housekeeping routines**

Lookup tables hold the start locations of the keyboard and RS432 input and RS432, printer, sound and speech output buffers in the form of a base address plus offset.

### **E5B3-EB02 - OSBYTE and OSWORD routines**

MOS actions are initiated by operating system calls. Some of these, such as OSNEWL and OSRDRM, perform a single function, but others perform a number of operations, specified by input parameters. The most important of these are OSBYTE and OSWORD. Both of these have a call number, held in the accumulator. OSBYTE may have either one entry parameter, held in the X-register, or two, held in the X- and Y-registers. OSWORD has a control block, the start address of which is pointed by the X- and Y-registers. Entry points of OSBYTE and OSWORD calls are held in lookup tables stored at E5B3-E656 and the entry points of most of the corresponding routines are grouped about these addresses.

### **EB03-EE12 - Sound processing routines**

The SOUND command has a number of parameters controlling amplitude or envelope, pitch, duration, synchronisation, buffer flushing and channel number. These are stored in a sound buffer according to channel (0-3), processed and then passed to the sound generator chip during the interrupt polling procedure.

In order to provide a distinguishing feature between notes of the same pitch on different channels a small offset is added to the pitch of the notes on channels 2 and 3 (E073).

Unrecognised channels are offered to the paged ROMs (E83A).

**EE13-EED9 - Speech processing routines**

If the speech system is implemented, it is initialised on RESET. When speech is being processed the ROM filing system is enabled. The characteristics of the RFS are similar to those of the cassette filing system, except that, obviously, no commands involving data saving will function.

In order to implement speech, bytes are read from a speech storage ROM (or PHROM) and passed nibble by nibble to the speech processor chip.

**EEDA-F134 - Keyboard input and housekeeping routines**

Access to the keyboard is over a slow eight-bit databus connected to Port B of the MOS VIA. Read or write operations are selected by the data direction register. The keyboard is an interrupt-driven device, feeding an input buffer 03E0-03FF. A two-key rollover is operated with the latest key pressed being stored at EC and the previous key at ED. Keys generate internal key numbers which are converted to ASCII codes by means of a series of lookup tables, indexed by the key number from a base address EFAB. Interposed between the conversion lookup tables are small routines requiring only a few bytes of code.

**F135-FBFF - CFS/RFS routines**

Nearly 3K of the operating system ROM is devoted to the cassette and ROM filing system routines. Due to the limited nature of these filing systems, not all of the operations or operating system calls relating to other filing systems can be fully implemented. For example, if a '\*' command is not executed by the operating system or one of the sideways ROMs, it is passed to the current filing system which will normally attempt to '\*RUN' the command. If no file is found within a default time limit, the filing system displays an error message. Since a cassette tape is open-ended, there is no guarantee that the file will be found within a reasonable time, so the CFS simply does not attempt to execute the operation.

**FC00-FEFF - Memory mapped I/O****FC00-FCFF - FRED 1 MHz Bus memory-mapped I/O****FD00-FDFF - JIM 1 MHz Bus memory expansion page****FE00-FEFF - SHEILA MOS memory-mapped I/O**

The 6502 microprocessor does not have any I/O capability. Part of its address space is therefore devoted to memory-mapped I/O. In the case of OS 1.2, Page FC (FRED) is allocated to peripherals and Page FD (JIM) to memory accessed over the 1 MHz bus. Part of this is reserved for Acorn's expansions, such as a hard disc controller or the teletext receiver and part is dedicated to user applications.

Page FE (SHEILA) is concerned with internal devices and is used

to service the peripheral controller chips built into the computer.

### **FF00-FFA5 - BRK and interrupt handling routines**

After processing a BRK instruction or an interrupt, operation may need to be resumed at the previous point which may be within a sideways ROM. By rearranging the stack, and storing the identity of the ROM which is active, this can be achieved.

### **FFA6- FFF9 - Miscellaneous MOS call entry points**

Defined entry points for MOS calls are provided to ensure compatibility with future upgrades. The locations of the routines themselves will change as they are rewritten.

### **FFFA-FFFF - 6502 vectors**

On NMI, RESET, or IRQ, the 6502 transfers the values stored at FFFA-B, FFFC-D, or FFFE-F respectively to its program counter. The operating system ROM therefore stores the entry points of the corresponding routines at these addresses.

### **Low memory RAM usage**

#### **0200-0235 - MOS vectors**

When the computer is switched on, the MOS sets up a number of pointers or vectors at the bottom of Page 2. These vectors are two-byte addresses of the entry point of routines which perform specific operations. For instance, UPTV, the user printer routine pointer is at 0222-0223. Thus, when the computer wishes to send a byte to a printer via a user-installed output routine, it sends it to the address stored at these two locations. (In conventional 6502 practice, the low byte is stored in the lower and the high byte in the higher address location.) Since the pointer locations are in read/write memory, they may easily be changed. If a new filing system is initialised, it will change the values of certain of these vectors to point to its own routines. Alternative versions of the MOS require their own vector settings, since the layout of the ROM is different in each case.

#### **0236- 02FF - MOS variables store and workspace**

Parameters used by the operating system, such as the current setting of the system clock, or the VDU palette are stored in Page 2 above the MOS vectors. They are updated by the OS housekeeping routines and may be read or reset by user- or program-initiated calls.

#### **0300-037F - VDU variables store and workspace**

The bottom half of Page 3 is devoted to storage of parameters needed for the screen display.

**0380-03DF - CFS/RFS variables store**

The main part of the top of Page 3 is similarly allocated to the cassette and ROM filing systems

**03E0-03FF - Keyboard input buffer****0400-06FF - TUBE communications routines**

If no second processor is connected, Pages 4-7 are allocated to the current language ROM. For example, they are used by Basic for its variables tables and loop, function and subroutine parameter stores. If, however, a second processor is connected and active, the DNFS ROM installs the routines required for Tube communications in Pages 4-6. In a protocol similar to that used by the sideways ROMs, there is a language entry point at 0400 and a service entry point at 0403. The data transfer routines start at 0406.

**0800-083F - Sound queues and workspace**

In order to permit synchronisation of sound commands to different channels, the commands are transferred from the four sound buffers to queues in Page 8. The four queues are indexed by buffer number. They are serviced during the maskable interrupt processing routine. At the appropriate time, parameters are taken from the sound queues, processed and passed as instructions to the sound generator chip.

**0840-0CFF - Buffers**

The remainder of Pages 8-C are allocated to input and output buffers.

**0D00-0D9E - NMI routines**

High priority filing systems such as the disc and Econet use non-maskable interrupts. When these systems are initialised, they install NMI routines at the bottom of Page D, changing them according to prevailing circumstances. The CFS and RFS do not use NMIs, so, on RESET, the MOS install an RTI opcode (40) at address 0D00.

**0D9F-0DFF - Paged ROM variables store**

In order to permit the MOS vectors to point into a paged ROM, an extended vectors table is maintained at 0D9F-0DEF. This contains the value of each vector (lo then hi) followed by the corresponding ROM number.

Paged ROMs require space for storage such as filing system I/O buffers. This space may be shared with the other paged ROMs as public workspace or it may be reserved exclusively for an individual ROM as private workspace. Both are allocated on RESET, a table of private workspace addresses being maintained at 0DF0-0DFF.



**C000-C4BF - VDU display setup parameters and routines**

C000-C2FF:character font lookup table  
 C300 :initialise system  
 C303 :“BBC Computer” embedded message  
 C312 :“16k + BELL” embedded message  
 C317 :“32K + BELL” embedded message  
 C31F-C32E:4-colour MODE byte mask lookup table  
 C32F-C332:16-colour MODE byte mask lookup table  
 C333-C353:VDU entry point lo lookup table  
 C354-C374:VDU entry point hi parameter lookup table  
 C375-C3B3:\*640 multiplication table (40-,80-column MODEs)  
 C3B5-C3E5:\*40 multiplication table (teletext MODE)  
 C3E7-C3EE:text window - bottom row lookup table  
 C3EF-C3F6:text window - right-hand column lookup table  
 C3F7-C3FE:video ULA control register setting  
 C3FF-C406:number of bytes per character for each display MODE  
 C407-C408:mask table for 2-colour MODEs  
 C409-C40C:mask table for 4-colour MODEs  
 C40D-C414:mask table for 2-colour MODEs, font flag mask table  
 C414-C41B:number of colours minus one for each MODE  
 C41B-C425:GCOL PLOT options processing lookup table  
 C424-C425:2-colour MODE colour parameter lookup table  
 C426-C429:4-colour MODE colour parameter lookup table  
 C42A-C439:16-colour MODE colour parameter lookup table  
 C43A-C441:display MODE pixels/byte -1 lookup table  
 C440-C447:screen display memory index lookup table  
 C441-C444:sound pitch offset by channel lookup table  
 C44B-C44E:CRTC setup parameter  
 C44F-C453:CRTC setup parameter  
 C447-C458:VDU section control numbers  
 C459-C45D:MSB of memory occupied by screen buffer  
 C45E-C462:MSB of first location occupied by screen buffer  
 C463-C465:number of bytes/row  
 C466-C468:row multiplication table pointer lo lookup table  
 C469-C46D:CRTC cursor end register setting lookup table  
 C46E-C479:6845 registers 0-11 for MODEs 0-2  
 C47A-C485:6845 registers 0-11 for MODE 3  
 C486-C491:6845 registers 0-11 for MODEs 4-5  
 C492-C49D:6845 registers 0-11 for MODE 6  
 C49E-C4A9:6845 registers 0-11 for MODE 7  
 C4AA-C4AD:VDU routine vector addresses  
 C4AE-C4B1:VDU routine branch vector address lo  
 C4B2-C4B5:VDU routine branch vector address hi  
 C4B6-C4B9:teletext character conversion table  
 C4BA-C4BF:soft character RAM allocation

**C4C0-D93F- VDU routines**

C4C0 :check VDU command, if normal character, PRINT it

---

|      |  |
|------|--|
| C4ED | :RUBOUT  |
| C511 | :VDU 00 - do nothing   |
| C511 | :VDU 06 - enable VDU drivers   |
| C511 | :VDU 27 - do nothing   |
| C53B | :VDU 01 - send next character to printer only  |
| C55E | :confirm input, output cursors not separated ....  |
| C565 | :prepare cursor character for display ....   |
| C568 | :interchange cursors, set CRTC address registers, toggle VDU screen<br>:status             |
| C588 | :get graphics cursor printing status bit   |
| C58D | :VDU 14 - paged mode on  |
| C596 | :VDU 02 - enable printer   |
| C59B | :VDU 21 - disable VDU drivers or delete current line                                       |
| C59D | :set VDU status or, if zero, reset default   |
| C5A1 | :VDU 03 - disable printer  |
| C5A6 | :VDU 15 - paged mode off   |
| C5A8 | :reset specified VDU status bits   |
| C5AD | :VDU 04 - write text at text cursor  |
| C5B9 | :VDU 05 - write text at graphics cursor  |
| C5C5 | :VDU 08 - backspace one character  |
| C621 | :move graphics cursor one position   |
| C65B | :VDU 11 - move cursor up one line  |
| C664 | :VDU 09 - advance text cursor if enabled   |
| C684 | :set text cursor to new line, scrolling if required  |
| C6AC | :clear text line to background, calculate offset, set CRTC address                         |
| C6AF | :calculate offsets of character row, set text cursor address register                      |
| C6B4 | :paged mode scrolling  |
| C6F0 | :VDU 10 - move cursor down one line (line feed)  |
| C6FA | :VDU 28 - define text window   |
| C735 | :OSWORD 09 - read pixel value  |
| C74B | :OSWORD 0B - read palette  |
| C759 | :VDU 12 - clear text area  |
| C779 | :VDU 30 - home text cursor to top left   |
| C787 | :VDU 31 - move text cursor to X,Y  |
| C7A8 | :interchange current text cursor with value from general graphics<br>:coordinate workspace |
| C7AF | :VDU 13 - move cursor to start of current line   |
| C7C0 | :VDU 16 - clear graphics area  |
| C7F9 | :VDU 17 - define text colour   |
| C7FD | :VDU 18 - define graphics colour   |
| C839 | :VDU 20 - restore default logical colour   |
| C88F | :save colour index and define logical colour   |
| C892 | :VDU 19 - define logical colour  |
| C89E | :set logical/physical colour relationship  |
| C8E0 | :OSWORD 0C - write palette   |
| C8EB | :VDU 22 - select screen MODE   |
| C8F1 | :VDU 23 - re-program display character or write to CRTC                                    |
| C938 | :process unrecognised VDU command  |
| C93F | :setup CRTC  |

---

|      |  |
|------|--|
| C951 | :set 6845 cursor register to previous value                                |
| C954 | :set 6845 cursor parameters register = A-register                          |
| C958 | :write parameter from VDU queue to specified CRTC register                 |
| C95E | :set specified CRTC register   |
| C98C | :VDU 25 - PLOT k,X,Y   |
| C994 | :backspace one row, set CRTC screen start address registers                |
| C9A4 | :advance one row, set CRTC screen start address registers                  |
| C9B3 | :set 6845 CRTC screen start address registers                              |
| C9BD | :VDU 26 - restore default windows  |
| C9F6 | :save 68465 text cursor position address, set corresponding 6845 registers |
| CA02 | :set 6845 text cursor address registers                                    |
| CA0E | :set 6845 CRTC registers indexed by Y-register                             |
| CA2B | :write two bytes to consecutive 6845 registers                             |
| CA39 | :VDU 24 - define graphics window   |
| CA88 | :set text window width according to character size                         |
| CAA2 | :VDU 29 - define graphics origin   |
| CAAC | :VDU 127 - backspace and delete  |
| CAD4 | :add number of bytes in row to display address                             |
| CAE0 | :zero PRINT line counter and scroll if enabled                             |
| CAE3 | :scroll if enabled   |
| CB14 | :zero page PRINT line counter  |
| CB1D | :initialise video display parameters and workspace                         |
| CB33 | :set up video display parameters table                                     |
| CB3C | :initialise screen display parameters                                      |
| CBF3 | :OSWORD 0A - read character definition                                     |
| CC02 | :character font definition indirection vector lookup table                 |
| CCF5 | :process unrecognised VDU command  |
| CCF8 | :scroll back one row, check if wrap-round needed                           |
| CD07 | :OSBYTE 14 - explode soft character RAM allocation                         |
| CD3F | :move text cursor to next line   |
| CD6A | :process character for display   |
| CD77 | :recover A-register, processor status from stack                           |
| CD7A | :process cursor cHAracter for display                                      |
| CDA4 | :soft scroll one line  |
| CDCE | :set scan line address, scroll back until counter zero                     |
| CDDA | :interchange current text cursor with value from coordinate workspace      |
| CDDE | :interchange two Page 3 bytes indexed by X,Y                               |
| CDE2 | :interchange old and current graphics cursors                              |
| CDE4 | :interchange old graphics cursor with value from coordinate workspace      |
| CDE6 | :interchange four-byte block indexed by X,Y in Page 3                      |
| CDFF | :scroll text one line  |
| CE2A | :set scan line address = source line address                               |
| CE38 | :copy source line to scan line   |
| CE5B | :determine text window height, if non-zero do CR                           |
| CE6E | :set text cursor X-coordinate to left-hand side of text window             |
| CE73 | :add character to scan line  |
| CEAC | :clear text line to background colour                                      |
| CEE8 | :confirm cursor in text window, calculate character row offset             |

---

|      |   |
|------|---|
| CF06 | :calculate address of text cursor   |
| CF63 | :PRINT character at graphics cursor   |
| CFA6 | :home graphics cursor   |
| CFAD | :set graphics cursor X-coordinate to left-hand column                             |
| CFB7 | :set up character definition and display character                                |
| CFBF | :display character  |
| CFDC | :insert teletext character in scan line, convert if required                      |
| D03E | :set up character definition pointers   |
| D060 | :process PLOT command   |
| D0B3 | :set Page 0 colour processing bytes   |
| D0D9 | :move graphics cursor to absolute position  |
| D0DC | :copy current graphics cursor coordinates from VDU queue                          |
| D0DE | :copy four bytes from VDU queue   |
| D0E3 | :set colour of point at current graphics cursor                                   |
| D0EB | :omit last point in line  |
| D0F0 | :set colour of current graphics point, save to graphics scan line                 |
| D0F3 | :process colour and save to graphics scan line                                    |
| D104 | :process colour of current graphics point   |
| D10D | :check current graphics cursor position with respect to window boundaries         |
| D10F | :check position of indexed graphics coordinates with respect to window boundaries |
| D128 | :check current graphics point position with respect to window boundaries          |
| D149 | :adjust coordinates according to display MODE                                     |
| D14D | :adjust PLOT coordinate according to display options                              |
| D176 | :adjust coordinate for relative/absolute PLOT, divide it by 2                     |
| D1AD | :divide PLOT coordinate by 2  |
| D1B8 | :calculate graphics cursor offset according to display MODE                       |
| D1D5 | :adjust cursor coordinates, calculate cursor offset                               |
| D1E3 | :use graphics origin to calculate cursor offset                                   |
| D1ED | :execute PLOT command   |
| D214 | :set up branch loops, PLOT parameters   |
| D2E3 | :set scan byte if appropriate, adjust coordinates and scan position               |
| D3D3 | :decrement graphics cell top line address by one row, set Y=7                     |
| D3ED | :set graphics mask = left-hand colour mask, increment graphics cell by one line   |
| D3FD | :set graphics mask = right-hand colour mask, decrement graphics cell by one line  |
| D40D | :calculate graphics cursor relative to graphics window                            |
| D411 | :calculate graphics coordinates relative to specified point                       |
| D418 | :calculate graphics coordinate offset   |
| D42C | :if necessary, set up working coordinates, evaluate difference,                   |
| D42C | :make positive, divide Y by 2   |
| D459 | :take modulus of working coordinate, divide Y coordinate by 2                     |
| D467 | :change sign of working coordinate, if negative                                   |
| D47C | :copy 8 Page 3 bytes to new location (indexed by X,Y)                             |
| D480 | :copy two Page 3 bytes to coordinate workspace                                    |
| D482 | :copy two Page 3 bytes to new location (indexed by X,Y)                           |

---

|      |  |
|------|--|
| D486 | :copy current graphics cursor to coordinate workspace                                  |
| D488 | :copy current graphics cursor to new Page 3 location (indexed by Y)                    |
| D58A | :copy four Page 3 bytes to new location (indexed by X,Y)                               |
| D49B | :form 2s complement of number in Y-,A-registers  |
| D4AA | :if byte legal, process colour, else, discard it and move cursor                       |
| D4BF | :omit last point in inverting actions  |
| D506 | :PLOT with dotted line   |
| D545 | :move graphics cursor and calculate offset for MODE                                    |
| D54B | :get current graphics byte mask, set colour, save byte to scan line                    |
| D574 | :reset graphics byte and save to scan line   |
| D592 | :check X coordinate from VDU queue against graphics window boundary                    |
| D5AC | :process working X coordinate, transfer to VDU queue                                   |
| D5CE | :OSWORD 0D - read old and current graphics position                                    |
| D5D5 | :transfer four bytes index by A-register to OS buffer                                  |
| D5EA | :PLOT and fill triangle  |
| D632 | :if old graphics cursor greater than new PLOT point, interchange them                  |
| D636 | :if source coordinate greater than destination coordinate,<br>:interchange points      |
| D647 | :OSBYTE 86 - read text cursor position (POS and VPOS)                                  |
| D658 | :process coordinates and PLOT points til target reached                                |
| D6A2 | :set and arrange working coordinates, ....   |
| D6A6 | :arrange working coordinates, process colour mask, save to scan line                   |
| D70E | :recover target coordinates from stack   |
| D774 | :derive coordinates for next point in triangular PLOT                                  |
| D7AC | :add stored value to working coordinate, increment counter if<br>:necessary            |
| D7C2 | :OSBYTE 87 - read character at text cursor position                                    |
| D808 | :derive character definition from displayed character                                  |
| D839 | :determine logical colour of specified point   |
| D85D | :get coordinates from VDU queue, set up graphics line address, colour<br>:mask         |
| D85F | :set coordinate source index, set up line address, colour mask *                       |
| D864 | :set up graphics line address  |
| D8CE | :if enabled, PRINT at cursor position  |
| D905 | :if text cursor enabled, read character  |
| D918 | :reset CRTC cursor register, cursors together, enable screen, set<br>:A-register to 0D |
| D923 | :OSBYTE 84 - read HIMEM  |
| D926 | :OSBYTE 85 - read address of screen buffer for MODE                                    |

### **D940-D9CC - Page 2 setup - default values**

D940-D976 :Page 2 vectors default settings  
D976-D9CC :MOS variables default settings

### **D9CD-DC67 - RESET and BRK handling routines**

D9CD :RESET entry point  
D8B8 :set up language

DBE7 :OSBYTE 8E - enter language ROM  
DC0B :switch ROM page, read byte, return to original ROM  
DC16 :save ROM identity and switch paged ROM  
DC1C :maskable interrupt entry point  
DC54 :BRKV - default BRK routine

### DC68-DE8B-IRQ handling routines

DC68 :check buffer status, receive IRQ, set ACIA  
DC7D :transfer received serial data to input buffer  
DC93 :IRQ1V - high priority IRQ routine entry point  
DCA2 :poll 6850 ACIA for IRQ, service it if required  
DCB3 :generate RS432 error event  
DCBF :output character from RS432 buffer  
DCD6 :transmit serial data from output buffer  
DCDE :check for RS432 error  
DCF3 :offer IRQ to paged ROMs, then low priority IRQ handler  
DD06 :poll MOS VIA for IRQ, service it if required  
DD13 :check for vertical sync IRQ, service it if required  
DD47 :poll USR VIA for IRQ, service it if required  
DD69 :check for further MOS VIA IRQs  
DD6F :process MOS VIA Timer 2 IRQ  
DD79 :transfer data from speech buffer to processor  
DDCA :check MOS Timer 1 timeout IRQ, service it if required  
DE47 :check for ADC IRQ, service it if required  
DE6E :set MOS VIA interrupt flag register  
DE72 :check for key-pressed IRQ, service it if required  
DE89 :IRQ2 - low priority IRQ handler routine

### DE8C-DEA8 -analogue-to-digital converter routines

DE8C :OSBYTE 11 - force analogue-to-digital conversion  
DE8F :set up ADC channel

### DEA9-DEBA-ROM embedded message printing routines

DEA9 :set BRK address = C300, PRINT embedded message  
DEAB :set BRK address, PRINT embedded message  
DEB1 :PRINT embedded message

### DEBB-DF0B-character input routines

DEBB :set INKEY countdown timer, read character to A-register  
DEC5 :RDCHV - read character from A-register  
DED2 :read character from EXEC file

**DF0C-E3A7 -MOS '\*' command handler and printer output routines**

DF0C-DF0F :copyright symbol lookup table  
 DF10-DF88 :command keyword and vector lookup table  
 DF89 :CLIV - interpret command line routine  
 DFB6 :process '\*'/' command  
 DFF2 :push command entry address on stack, then execute command  
 E004 :move pointers to next command vector  
 E009 :check command against commands from lookup table  
 E00D :transfer command line pointers to X-,Y-registers  
 E018 :\*BASIC command  
 E031 :\*RUN command  
 E031 :\*CAT command  
 E039 :increment index (Y) and ...  
 E03A :flush MOS command buffer to non-blank, check for CR  
 E043 :flush line to non-blank, check for ";" or CR  
 E045 :flush to non-blank, check for ";" or CR  
 E04E :flush line to non-blank, convert ASCII to hexadecimal, clear carry  
 E07C :convert ASCII numeral input to hexadecimal  
 E07D :increment index (Y) and ...  
 E08A :flush input line to non-blank, clear carry  
 E08F :if hexadecimal numeral remove ASCII offset  
 E0A4 :WRCHV entry point - write character from A-register  
 E114 :if permitted, PRINT character  
 E11E :insert character into buffer and PRINT it  
 E13A :PRINT character via appropriate routine  
 E143 :parallel printer output  
 E168 :serial printer output  
 E170 :set buffer flag busy, if no space free, reset ACIA control register  
 E173 :if no buffer space free, reset ACIA control register  
 E17A :reset ACIA control register  
 E17C :OSBYTE 9C - read/write 6845 ACIA control register  
 E189 :write to ACIA control register, save setting to Page 2  
 E191 :PRINT character via Econet or user printer routine  
 E197 :OSBYTE 7B - inform OS, printer going dormant  
 E19B :if printer buffer occupied, output character  
 E1A2 :select printer buffer and output character  
 E1A4 :PRINT character via Econet or user printer routine  
 E1AD :flush specific buffer  
 E1AE :flush buffer  
 E1D1 :CNPV entry point - count or purge buffer  
 E1F8 :attempt to insert character into buffer  
 E20E :initialise parameter block 02EE,X-02FA,X  
 E21F :pack character into OSFILE control block  
 E227 :\*KEY command  
 E23C :\*LOAD command  
 E267 :"Bad address" error message - error code FC  
 E275 :OSBYTE 77 - close any SPOOL or EXEC files  
 E281 :\*SPOOL command

E28 F :close SPOOL file  
 E2AD :construct OSFILE parameter block from OS command line buffer  
 E310 :“Bad command” error message - error code FE  
 E310 :USERV default entry point  
 E31D :“Bad key” error message - error code FB  
 E33E :\*SAVE command  
 E342 :\*FX command  
 E348 :\*TAPE command  
 E348 :\*TV command  
 E348 :\*ROM command  
 E348 :\*OPT command  
 E348 :\*MOTOR command  
 E348 :\*CODE command

### E3A8-E434 -user-defined key routines

E3A8 :calculate length of key string  
 E3D1 :set up soft key definition  
 E3E9 :“Key in use” error message - error code FA

### E435-E5B2 -buffer housekeeping routines

E435-E43D :buffer address hi lookup table  
 E43E-E446 :buffer address lo lookup table  
 E447-E44F :buffer start address offset  
 E450 :set up buffer pointers (X defines buffer)  
 E45B :examine buffer status  
 E460 :OSBYTE 91 - get character from buffer  
 E464 :REMV entry point - remove byte from buffer (X= buffer number)  
 E494 :if event flag true, process event, clear carry  
 E4AF :OSBYTE 8A - insert character into buffer  
 E4B0 :indirected insertion of character into buffer  
 E4B3 :INSBV entry point - insert byte into buffer  
 E4E3 :check if character alphabetic (carry clear)  
 E4F1 :insert character in keyboard buffer, check for ESCAPE  
 E4F3 :OSBYTE 99 - insert character into buffer, checking for ESCAPE  
 E577 :get character from Econet, soft key or input buffer as appropriate  
 E57E :go to Econet control entry  
 E581 :get character from soft key or input buffer

### E5B3-E656 - OSBYTE and OSWORD entry point vectors

E5B3 :OSBYTE calls 00-15 routines vector lookup table  
 E5DF :OSBYTE 75-A0 routines vector lookup table  
 E637 :OSBYTEs A6-FF entry vector  
 E63B :OSWORD vector lookup table



**E657-EB02 - miscellaneous OSBYTE and OSWORD routines**

|      |  |
|------|--|
| E657 | :OSBYTE 88 - execute code indirected via USERV (*CODE)                     |
| E659 | :OSBYTE 0D - disable events  |
| E673 | :OSBYTE 7C - clear ESCAPE condition  |
| E674 | :OSBYTE 7D - set ESCAPE condition  |
| E67F | :OSBYTE 88 - switch motor relay (*MOTOR)                                   |
| E689 | :OSBYTE 08 - set RS432 transmit rate                                       |
| E68B | :OSBYTE 07 - set RS432 receive rate  |
| E6A7 | :set serial ULA control register   |
| E6B0 | :OSBYTE 09 - set flashing colour mark duration                             |
| E6B2 | :OSBYTE 0A - set flashing colour space duration                            |
| E6D3 | :OSBYTE 02 - select input stream   |
| E6F9 | :OSBYTE 0D - disable events  |
| E6FA | :OSBYTE 0E - enable events   |
| E706 | :OSBYTE 10 - select ADC channels to be sampled                             |
| E713 | :OSBYTE 81 - read key with time limit (INKEY)                              |
| E729 | :OSBYTE 82 - read machine higher order address                             |
| E732 | :check occupancy of input or free space of output buffer                   |
| E738 | :clear overflow and count buffer contents                                  |
| E73B | :set overflow and purge buffer   |
| E741 | :check buffer space used and compare with space free                       |
| E74F | :OSBYTE 80 - read ADC channel or get buffer status                         |
| E75F | :check fire buttons  |
| E772 | :BYTEV - OSBYTE routines entry point                                       |
| E7BC | :merge in saved carry, clear overflow                                      |
| E7C2 | :process OSBYTE calls below 75   |
| E7CA | :discard two bytes from stack, process unrecognised OSWORD call            |
| E7DC | :check if free to PRINT message  |
| E7EB | :WORDV - OSWORD routines entry point                                       |
| E803 | :OSWORD 05 - read byte of I/O processor memory                             |
| E80E | :write byte of I/O processor memory  |
| E815 | :set I/O processor address pointers  |
| E821 | :OSBYTE 00 - identify ROM  |
| E823 | :“OS 1.20” error message - error code F7                                   |
| E82D | :OSWORD 07 - SOUND command   |
| E86C | :OSBYTE 75 - read VDU status   |
| E86F | :VDU 7 - sound BELL  |
| E8AE | :OSWORD 08 - define an envelope  |
| E8C9 | :compare command line character with 16, get bits 0,1, increment<br>:index |
| E8D1 | :OSWORD 03 - read interval timer   |
| E8D5 | :OSWORD 01 - read system clock   |
| E8E4 | :OSWORD 04 - write interval timer  |
| E8E8 | :OSWORD 02 - write system clock  |
| E902 | :OSWORD 00 - read line from current input to memory                        |
| E93B | :delete previous input character   |
| E946 | :delete entire input line  |
| E976 | :OSBYTE 05 - select printer  |

E988 :OSBYTE 01 - user OSBYTE call (read/write location 0281)  
 E988 :OSBYTE 06 - set character ignored by printer  
 E98C :OSBYTE 0C - set keyboard autorepeat rate  
 E995 :OSBYTE 0B - set keyboard autorepeat delay  
 E997 :OSBYTE 03 - select output stream  
 E997 :OSBYTE 04 - enable/disable cursor editing  
 E99C :OSBYTEs A6-FF entry point  
 E9AD-E9B5 :baud rate setting command lookup table  
 E9C0 :OSBYTE A0 - read VDU variable  
 E9C8 :reset soft key buffer contents  
 E9D9 :OSBYTE 76 - set keyboard to match LED status  
 E9EA :reset keyboard LEDs if carry clear, then test ESCAPE flag  
 E9F8 :write to MOS VIA register B  
 E9FF :OSBYTE 9A - write to video ULA control register  
 EA00 :set new video ULA control parameter, set flash counter  
 EA10 :OSBYTE 9B - write to video ULA palette register  
 EA11 :save physical/logical colour conversion factor, set palette  
 EA1D :initialise string input with first space, 2nd ' ' or CR terminator  
 EA1E :GSINIT routines - initialise string input  
 EA2F :GSREAD routines - parse input string, read character  
 EA8F :"Bad string" error message - error code FD  
 EA9C :check for specified keys pressed  
 EABF :if alpha character, convert to control code  
 EAD2 :"/!BOOT" embedded message  
 EAD9 :perform vectored jump if Page 2 contains opcode  
 EAE3 :OSBYTE 90 - alter TV display parameters (\*TV command)  
 EAF4 :OSBYTE 93 - write byte to FRED  
 EAF9 :OSBYTE 95 - write byte to JIM  
 EAFE :OSBYTE 97 - write byte to SHEILA

### EB03-EB12 - sound processing routines

EB03 :set completion flag, switch off sound  
 EB0A :if sound output not disabled, write to sound generator  
 EB21 :write command to sound generator, preserving processor status  
 EB22 :write command to OS VIA Port A, blip sound generator  
 EB40 :sound channel address register parameter lookup table  
 EB44 :check buffer number, process next sound channel  
 EB47 :process sound interrupt  
 EB59 :process next channel in sound queue  
 EC59 :if buffer index not 4, process next sound channel  
 EC60 :initialise sound queues  
 EC6B :flush current sound queue  
 ECA2 :initialise sound channel parameters  
 ECD0 :if no envelope specified, switch off sound  
 ED01 :update pitch commands to sound chip  
 ED95 :write command to sound generator via slow databus  
 ED98 :process next sound command from buffer  
 EDF7 :set duration parameter in sound queue

EDFB-EE06 :sound chip pitch lo order control parameter lookup table  
 EE07-EE12 :sound chip pitch hi order parameter lookup table

### EE13-EE09 - speech processing routines

EE13 :set current filing system ROM/PHROM  
 EE18 :get byte from data ROM  
 EE3B :get address and set speech data ROM address pointer  
 EE40 :transfer two bytes from speech processor to ROM address pointers  
 EE51 :read RFS data ROM or speech processor  
 EE62 :if PHROM, read byte from speech processor  
 EE6D :OSBYTE 9E - read from speech processor  
 EE71 :load two nibbles to speech processor address pointer  
 EE7A :load a nibble to speech processor address register  
 EE7F :OSBYTE 9F - write to speech processor  
 EE84 :confirm speech system implemented, write command to speech processor  
 EEAD :set RFS data ROM address pointers  
 EE8B :set speech data ROM address register

### EEEDA-F134 - keyboard input and housekeeping routines

EEEDA :if no key pressed, enable keyboard, reset shift lock, caps lock  
 EEEB :set shift or caps lock as appropriate  
 EF02 :KEYV entry point - controls keyboard access  
 EF13 :timer interrupt entry point  
 EF16 :test shift and control keys  
 EF74 :set keyboard status, zero autorepeat timer, scan keyboard  
 EFAB :internal key number to ASCII lookup tables base address  
 EFC1 :check for ESCAPE, enter processed code in keyboard buffer  
 EFE9 :scan keyboard, save any key pressed  
 F00F :key-pressed interrupt entry point  
 F01F :set autorepeat countdown timer  
 F02A :write-disable keyboard - write/read keyboard over slow databus  
 F03B- F044 :internal key number to ASCII lookup table - keys 10-19  
 F045 :OSBYTE 78 - write current keys pressed  
 F055 :go to JIM paged entry vector  
 F04B- F054 :internal key number to ASCII lookup table - keys 20-29  
 F058 :perform indirected operation  
 F05B- F064 :internal key number to ASCII lookup table - keys 30-39  
 F065 :test if any bit set, go to KEYV  
 F068 :go to KEYV  
 F06B- F074 :internal key number to ASCII lookup table - keys 40-49  
 F075- F07A :MOS VIA settings for speech system  
 F07B- F084 :internal key number to ASCII lookup table - keys 50-59  
 F085 :OSBYTE 83 - read OSHWM  
 F08B- F094 :internal key number to ASCII lookup table - keys 60-69  
 F095 :set buffer number and flush it  
 F09B- F0A4 :internal key number to ASCII lookup table - keys 70-79

FOA5 :go to event handling routine  
 FOA8 :OSBYTE 0F - flush selected buffer class  
 FOAA :flush all buffers  
 FOB4 :OSBYTE 15 - flush specific buffer  
 FOB9 :issue \*HELP expansion service call, PRINT ROM identity  
 FOC1 :“OS 1.20” embedded message  
 FOC C :clear carry and scan keyboard from 16 decimal  
 FOC D :OSBYTE 7A - keyboard scan from 16 decimal  
 FOC F :OSBYTE 79 - keyboard scan  
 FOD1 :scan keyboard (as OSBYTE 79)  
 F129 :write enable keyboard, blip interrupt enable  
 F12 E :write enable keyboard, transfer X- to A-register

### F135-FBFF-CFS/RFS routines

F135 :OSBYTE 8C - select CFS (\*TAPE)  
 F135 :OSBYTE 8D - select ROM filing system (\*ROM)  
 F140 :set OPT interblock gap to default  
 F14 B :initialise CFS and claim vectors  
 F168 :OSBYTE 8F - issue paged ROM service call  
 F18 E :CFS OSARGS routines - read/write whole file arguments  
 F1A3 :CFS OSFSC routine vector lookup table  
 F1B1 :CFS OSFSC routine - filing system control  
 F1C4 :load file  
 F1F6 :switch motor off and PRINT “Locked” error message  
 F1F9 :“Locked” error message  
 F246 :sound BELL and abort  
 F249 :PRINT newline if indicated by current block flag  
 F24 D :if CFS not executing operation, PRINT CR  
 F25 A :get filename from OS command line buffer  
 F27 D :CFS OSFILE routines - read or write a whole file  
 F290 :save load and execute addresses  
 F2C B :save file to tape  
 F305 :CFS OSFSC call 2 - ‘\*/’ command  
 F305 :CFS OSFSC call 4 - \*RUN command  
 F32 B :CFS OSFSC call 5 - \*CAT command  
 F33 B :reset CFS status byte bit 3 (not cataloguing)  
 F33 D :mask A-register with CFS status byte and save it back  
 F342 :set CFS status byte bit 3 (EOF reached)  
 F344 :set specified (A-register) status byte bits  
 F348 :read data from CFS/RFS  
 F3C A :CFS OSFIND routine - open or close a file  
 F3D4 :close files  
 F3D7 :close all open files  
 F3F2 :open a file for access  
 F46 F :save file status, restore registers  
 F471 :restore X-,Y-registers, copy file status to A-register  
 F478 :if enabled, write final block, close file  
 F496 :set up header, save block to tape

---

F4 C9 :CFS OSBGET routines - read one byte from file  
 F523 :“EOF” error message - error code DF  
 F529 :CFS OSBPUT routines - write one byte to file  
 F588 :communicate with current filing system (CFS/RFS)  
 F54 D :CFS OSFSC call 0 - \*OPT  
 F561 :\*OPT 1,n  
 F568 :\*OPT 2,n  
 F573 :\*OPT 3,n  
 F581 - F587 :\*OPT setting bitwise lookup table  
 F588 :communicate with current filing system (CFS/RFS)  
 F61 E : CFS OSFSC call 1 - check EOF  
 F631 :search for file  
 F637 :search for specified block  
 F61 E :CFS OSFSC call 1 - check EOF  
 F644 :“Searching” embedded message  
 F674 :“File not found” error message - error code D6  
 F68 B :read from EXEC file  
 F68 D :close EXEC file if open, read from specified file  
 F6 A C :seek BGET file, read block  
 F6 B4 :read block from BGET file  
 F723 :“Bad ROM” error message - error code D7  
 F77 B :read block header  
 F797 :get character from file, do cyclic redundancy check  
 F7 B0 :perform cyclic redundancy check  
 F7 D5 :reset flags  
 F7 D7 :set flags  
 F7 E C :write block to tape  
 F875 :transfer byte to CFS, do cyclic redundancy check  
 F87 B :save checksum to tape, reset buffer flag  
 F882 :save byte to buffer, transfer to CFS, reset flag  
 F884 :when buffer/ACIA transfer done, reset flag, transfer buffer to  
       :A-register  
 F892 :generate 5 second delay  
 F896 :generate delay set by interblock gap  
 F898 :generate 0.2 second delay  
 F8 A9 :if not first or last block, ....  
 F8 B6 :PRINT CR if indicated by current block flag, then ....  
 F8 B9 :update block flag received, PRINT filename (+ address if required)  
 F8 C D :PRINT filename from CFS header block  
 F8 E B :pad filename out with trailing spaces  
 F915 :PRINT four spaces, execute address and load address  
 F927 :PRINT four bytes from CFS block header  
 F934 :prompt to start recording  
 F94 A :“RECORD then RETURN” embedded message  
 F96 A :increment current load address  
 F975 :PRINT a space, then ASCII equivalent of hexadecimal byte  
 F97 A :PRINT ASCII equivalent of hexadecimal byte  
 F983 :convert hexadecimal digit to ASCII and PRINT it  
 F991 :PRINT a space

F995 :confirm CFS not executing operation nor ESCAPE flag set  
 F9AD :process ESCAPE call  
 F9AB :“Escape” error message - error code 11  
 F9B4 :load file from tape  
 F9BA :“CR Loading” embedded message  
 F9D9 :load data from CFS/rom and check validity  
 FA46 :if CFS not executing operation, PRINT embedded message  
 FA4A :PRINT following embedded message  
 FA52 :PRINT next character  
 FA72 :check if header block filename matches sought filename  
 FA8E :“Data?” error message - error code D8  
 FA99 :“File?” error message - error code DB  
 FAA4 :“Block?” error message - error code DA  
 FAC2 :“CR BELL rewind tape CR” embedded message  
 FAD6 :check loading progress, read another byte  
 FAE8 :sound BELL if enabled, switch motor off, reset serial interface  
 FAF2 :enable 2nd processor if appropriate, switch motor off, reset serial  
 :interface  
 FAFC :setup serial interface, initialise timeout counter, reset ACIA  
 FB0A :save processor status and reset ACIA  
 FB1A :set sequential block gap according to OPT, inter-block gap,  
 :interrogate ESCAPE flag, reset timeout, ACIA  
 FB27 :set current message option, inter-block gap, interrogate  
 :ESCAPE flag, reset timeout, ACIA  
 FB46 :reset ACIA  
 FB4A :set ACIA control register  
 FB50 :switch motor on, enable CFS output, set baud rate  
 FB63 :set ACIA to CFS baud rate  
 FB69 :increment current block number  
 FB78 :zero buffer flag and checksum bytes  
 FB7C :zero checksum bytes  
 FB81 :set (0030,X) as sought filename  
 FB8E :enable CFS for read operation, switch motor on  
 FB90 :switch motor on  
 FB95 :switch cassette motor  
 FB9C :confirm file is open  
 FBB1 :“Channel” error message - error code DE  
 FBBB :read from 2nd processor if present  
 FBBD :if 2nd processor file, set up parameter block, enable 2nd processor  
 :if present  
 FBC7 :enable 2nd processor  
 FBD3 :if file for 2nd processor, test TUBE presence flag  
 FBE2 :set up CFS for write op

### FC00-FCFF-FRED - 1 MHz Bus memory-mapped I/O

FC00-FC0F :test hardware  
 FC10-FC13 :Teletext  
 FC14-FC1F :Prestel

FC20-FC27:IEEE interface  
 FC28-FC2F:reserved for Acorn expansion  
 FC30-FC3F:Cambridge Ring interface  
 FC40-FC47:Winchester disc interface  
 FC48-FC7F:reserved for Acorn expansion  
 FC80-FC8F:test hardware  
 FC90-FCBF:reserved for Acorn expansion  
 FCC0-FCFE:user applications  
 FCFE :paging register for JIM expansion memory

### **FD00-FDFF- JIM - 1 MHz Bus memory expansion page**

FD00-FD7F:reserved for Acorn  
 FD80-FDFF:user applications

### **FE00-FEFF- SHEILA - MOS memory-mapped I/O**

FE00 :6845 CRTC address register  
 FE01 :6845 CRTC register file  
 FE08 :6850 ACIA W-control register R-status register  
 FE09 :6850 ACIA W-transmit data, R-receive data  
 FE10 :serial ULA control register  
 FE18 :68B54 ADLC R - Econet station ID / disable interrupts  
 FE20 :W - video ULA control register R - enable ADLC interrupts  
 FE21 :video ULA palette register  
 FE30 :LS161 paged ROM identity  
 FE40 :MOS 6522 VIA ORB/IRB  
 FE41 :MOS 6522 VIA ORA/IRA  
 FE42 :MOS 6522 VIA data direction - register B  
 FE43 :MOS 6522 VIA data direction - register A  
 FE44 :MOS 6522 VIA T1C-L write latches, read counter  
 FE45 :MOS 6522 VIA T1C-H high order latches  
 FE46 :MOS 6522 VIA T1L-L low order latches  
 FE47 :MOS 6522 VIA T1L-H high order latches  
 FE48 :MOS 6522 VIA T2C-L W-latches, R-counter  
 FE49 :MOS 6522 VIA T2C-H T2 high order counter  
 FE4A :MOS 6522 VIA shift register  
 FE4B :MOS 6522 VIA auxiliary control register  
 FE4C :MOS 6522 VIA peripheral control register  
 FE4D :MOS 6522 VIA interrupt flag register  
 FE4E :MOS 6522 VIA interrupt enable register  
 FE4F :MOS 6522 VIA as register 1 except no handshake  
 FE60 :USR 6522 VIA ORB/IRB  
 FE61 :USR 6522 VIA ORA/IRA  
 FE62 :USR 6522 VIA data direction - register B  
 FE63 :USR 6522 VIA data direction - register A  
 FE64 :USR 6522 VIA T1C-L write latches, read counter  
 FE65 :USR 6522 VIA T1C-H high order latches  
 FE66 :USR 6522 VIA T1L-L low order latches

|      |   |
|------|---|
| FE67 | :USR 6522 VIA T1L-H high order latches                    |
| FE68 | :USR 6522 VIA T2C-L W-latches, R-counter                  |
| FE69 | :USR 6522 VIA T2C-H T2 high order counter                 |
| FE6A | :USR 6522 VIA shift register                              |
| FE6B | :USR 6522 VIA auxiliary control register                  |
| FE6C | :USR 6522 VIA peripheral control register                 |
| FE6D | :USR 6522 VIA interrupt flag register                     |
| FE6E | :USR 6522 VIA interrupt enable register                   |
| FE6F | :USR 6522 VIA as register 1 except no handshake           |
| FE80 | :8721 FDC W-command register, R-status register           |
| FE81 | :8721 FDC W-parameter register R-result register          |
| FE82 | :8721 FDC reset register                                  |
| FE83 | :8721 FDC W-illegal R-illegal                             |
| FE84 | :8721 FDC W-data R-data                                   |
| FEA0 | :68B54 ADLC W-control register 1 R-status register 1      |
| FEA1 | :68B54 ADLC W-control register 2/3, R-status register 2/3 |
| FEA2 | :68B54 ADLC W-Tx FIFO (frame continue) R-Rx FIFO          |
| FEA3 | :68B54 ADLC W-Tx FIFO (frame terminate) R-Rx FIFO         |
| FEC0 | :PD7002 ADC W-data latch A/D start, R-status              |
| FEC1 | :PD7002 ADC hi data byte                                  |
| FEC2 | :PD7002 ADC lo data byte                                  |
| FEE0 | :TUBE FIFO1 status register                               |
| FEE1 | :TUBE FIFO1   |
| FEE2 | :TUBE FIFO2 status register                               |
| FEE3 | :TUBE FIFO2   |
| FEE4 | :TUBE FIFO3 status register                               |
| FEE5 | :TUBE FIFO3   |
| FEE6 | :TUBE FIFO4 status register                               |
| FEE7 | :TUBE FIFO4   |

### FF00-FFA5 - BRK and interrupt handling routines

|      |  |
|------|--|
| FF36 | :NETV default entry point                          |
| FF56 | :on interrupt, process extended vector             |
| FF89 | :discard 3 bytes from bottom of stack, switch ROMs |

### FFA6-FFF9 - miscellaneous MOS call entry points

|      |   |
|------|---|
| FFA6 | :CFS OSGBP - no function implemented, contains RTS opcode |
| FFA6 | :VDUV default entry point - contains RTS opcode           |
| FFA6 | :IND1V default entry point - contains RTS opcode          |
| FFA6 | :IND2V default entry point - contains RTS opcode          |
| FFA6 | :IND3V default entry point - contains RTS opcode          |
| FFA7 | :OSBYTE 9D - fast BPUT                                    |
| FFAA | :OSBYTE 92 - read byte from FRED                          |
| FFAE | :OSBYTE 94 - read byte from JIM                           |
| FFB2 | :OSBYTE 96 - read byte from SHEILA                        |
| FFB6 | :default vector table length and location lookup table    |
| FFB9 | :OSRDRM - read from paged ROM                             |



|      |  |
|------|--|
| FFBC | :VDU character output                                  |
| FFBF | :OSEVEN generate an EVENT                              |
| FFC2 | :GSINIT - initialise OS string input routine           |
| FFC5 | :GSREAD - read character from input string             |
| FFC8 | :NVRDCH - non-vectored character input                 |
| FFCB | :NVWRCH - non-vectored character output                |
| FFCE | :OSFIND - open or close a file                         |
| FFD1 | :OSGBPB - transfer block to or from file               |
| FFD4 | :OSBPUT - save a byte to file                          |
| FFD7 | :OSBGET - read a byte from file                        |
| FFDA | :OSARGS - read or write file arguments                 |
| FFDD | :OSFILE - read or write whole file or attributes       |
| FFE0 | :OSRDCH - read character from input                    |
| FFE3 | :OSASCI - output ASCII character                       |
| FFE7 | :OSNEWL - start new line                               |
| FFEE | :OSWRCH - output character                             |
| FFF1 | :OSWORD - execute OS routine utilising parameter block |
| FFF4 | :OSBYTE - execute OS call                              |
| FFF7 | :OSCLI - execute command input string                  |

**FFFA-FFFF- 6502 vectors**

|      |                      |
|------|----------------------|
| FFFA | :(0D00) NMI vector   |
| FFFC | :(D9CD) RESET vector |
| FFFE | :(DC1C) IRQ vector   |



**0000-00FF - Zero Page**

0000-0001 :RAM initialisation pointers  
 00B0-00B3 :current load address  
 00B4-00B5 :current block number  
 00B6-00B7 :next block number  
 00B8-00B9 :text pointers  
 00BA :current block flag  
 00BB :current OPTion  
 00BC :CFS temporary store, file status  
 00BD :character temporary storage buffer  
 00BE-00BF :cyclic redundancy check workspace  
 00C0 :filing system buffer flag  
 00C1 :checksum result  
 00C2 :length of filename, progress flag  
 00C3 :current file handle  
 00C4 :temporary store  
 00C5 :not used  
 00C6 :current baud rate setting  
 00C7 :current interblock flag  
 00C8 :OSFILE parameter block pointer lo  
 00C9 :OSFILE parameter block pointer hi  
 00CA :current ACIA control register receive/transmit setting  
 00CB :cyclic redundancy check bit counter  
 00CC :file length counter lo  
 00CD :file length counter hi  
 00CE :not used  
 00CF :not used  
 00D0 :VDU status - bit 0 - printer output enabled  
 : bit 1 - scrolling disabled  
 : bit 2 - paged scrolling enabled  
 : bit 3 - software scrolling selected  
 : bit 4 - not used  
 : bit 5 - printing at graphics cursor enabled  
 : bit 6 - cursor editing mode enabled  
 : bit 7 - VDU disabled  
 00D1 :byte mask for current graphics point  
 00D2-00D3 :text colour bytes to be ORed and EORed into memory  
 00D4-00D5 :graphics colour bytes to be ORed and EORed into memory  
 00D6-00D7 :address of top line of current graphics cell  
 00D8-00D9 :address of top scan line of current text character  
 00DA-00DF :temporary workspace  
 00E0-00E1 :CRTC row multiplication table pointer  
 00E2 :CFS status - bit 0 - input file open  
 : bit 1 - output file open  
 : bit 2 - not used  
 : bit 3 - current CATalogue status  
 : bit 4 - not used  
 : bit 5 - not used

```

:           bit 6 - EOF reached
:           bit 7 - EOF warning given
00E3       :CFS OPTions - bits 1,0 LOAD error actions
:           (00 - ignore, 10 - retry, 01 - abort)
:           bits 3,2 LOAD error messages
:           (00 - none, 10 - short, 11 - long)
:           bits 5,4 SAVE error actions
:           (00 - ignore, 10 - retry, 01 - abort)
:           bits 7,6 SAVE error messages
:           (00 - none, 1. - short, 11 - long)
00E4-00E6 :general MOS workspace
00E7       :autorepeat countdown timer
00E8-00E9 :OSWORD 0 input buffer pointers
00EA       :RS432 timeout counter (0 - RS432 timed out, hi bit set - RS432 not
:           yet timed out, 1 - CFS active)
00EB       :CFS active flag
00EC       :internal key number of most-recently-pressed key
00ED       :internal key number of previously-pressed key
00EE       :RAM copy of FRED paging register
:           :internal key number ignored in keyboard scan
00EF       :most recent OSBYTE/OSWORD A-register
00F0       :most recent OSBYTE/OSWORD X-register, stack pointer at last BRK
00F1       :most recent OSBYTE/OSWORD Y-register
00F2-00F3 :MOS command/filename text pointer
00F4       :current paged ROM
00F5       :current RFS ROM number
00F6-00F7 :paged ROM or PHROM address pointer
00F8-00F9 :not used
00FA-00FB :general MOS workspace
00FC       :pre-interrupt A-register setting
00FD-00FE :BRK return pointers
00FF       :ESCAPE flag
    
```

**0200-0235 - MOS vectors**

```

0200       :(E310) USERV - user vector
0202       :(DC54) BRKV - break vector
0204       :(DC93) IRQ1V - high priority interrupt vector
0206       :(DE89) IRQ2V - low priority interrupt vector
0208       :(DF89) CLIV - command line interpreter vector
020A       :(E772) BYTEV - OSBYTE indirection vector
020C       :(E7EB) WORDV - OSWORD indirection vector
020E       :(E0A4) WRCHV - write character vector
0210       :(DEC5) RDCHV - read character vector
0212       :(F27D) FILEV - file processing vector
0214       :(F18E) ARGSV - file arguments vector
0216       :(F4C9) BGETV - get byte vector
0218       :(F529) BPUTV - put byte vector
021A       :(FFA6) GBPBV - get block/put block vector
    
```

021 C : (F3CA) FINDV - open/close file vector  
 021 E : (F1B1) FSCV - filing system control vector  
 022 0 : (FFA6) EVNTV - event handling routine vector  
 022 2 : (F3CA) UPTV - user PRINT routine vector  
 022 4 : (FF36) NETV - ECONET vector  
 022 6 : (FFA6) VDUV - VDU processing vector  
 022 8 : (EF02) KEYV - keyboard access vector  
 022 A : (E4B3) INSBV - buffer insert character vector  
 022 C : (E464) REMV - buffer remove character vector  
 022 E : (E1D1) CNPV - count/purge buffer vector  
 023 0 : (FFA6) IND1V - unallocated vector  
 023 2 : (FFA6) IND2V - unallocated vector  
 023 4 : (FFA6) IND3V - unallocated vector

### 0236-02FF MOS variables store and workspace

023 6 : (90) -OSBYTE A6- MOS variables base address lo  
 023 7 : (01) -OSBYTE A7- MOS variables base address hi  
 023 8 : (9F) -OSBYTE A8- ROM pointer table address lo  
 023 9 : (0D) -OSBYTE A9- ROM pointer table address hi  
 023 A : (A1) -OSBYTE AA- ROM information table address lo  
 023 B : (02) -OSBYTE AB- ROM information table address hi  
 023 C : (2B) -OSBYTE AC- key translation table address lo  
 023 D : (F0) -OSBYTE AD- key translation table address hi  
 023 E : (00) -OSBYTE AE- VDU variables start address lo  
 023 F : (03) -OSBYTE AF- VDU variables start address hi  
 024 0 : (00) -OSBYTE B0- CFS timeout counter (vertical sync counter -  
 : decremented 50 times/sec)  
 024 1 : (00) -OSBYTE B1- current input buffer number  
 024 2 : (FF) -OSBYTE B2- keyboard interrupt processing flag  
 024 3 : (00) -OSBYTE B3- primary OSHWM  
 024 4 : (00) -OSBYTE B4- current OSHWM address hi  
 024 5 : (01) -OSBYTE B5- RS432 mode  
 024 6 : (00) -OSBYTE B6- character definition explosion switch  
 024 7 : (00) -OSBYTE B7- filing system flag - 0=CFS, 2=ROM  
 024 8 : (00) -OSBYTE B8- current video ULA control register setting  
 024 9 : (00) -OSBYTE B9- current palette setting  
 024 A : (00) -OSBYTE BA- number of ROM enabled before last BRK  
 024 B : (FF) -OSBYTE BB- number of BASIC ROM  
 024 C : (04) -OSBYTE BC- current ADC channel number  
 024 D : (04) -OSBYTE BD- maximum ADC channel number  
 024 E : (00) -OSBYTE BE- ADC conversion type (00 - default, 08 - 8-bit,  
 : OC - 12-bit)  
 024 F : (FF) -OSBYTE BF- RS432 busy flag (bit 7 reset = busy)  
 025 0 : (56) -OSBYTE C0- current ACIA control register setting  
 025 1 : (19) -OSBYTE C1- flash counter  
 025 2 : (19) -OSBYTE C2- mark period count  
 025 3 : (19) -OSBYTE C3- space period count  
 025 4 : (32) -OSBYTE C4- keyboard autorepeat delay

|      |       |             |  |
|------|-------|-------------|--|
| 0255 | :(08) | -OSBYTE C5- | keyboard autorepeat rate                           |
| 0256 | :(00) | -OSBYTE C6- | *EXEC file handle (0 - not allocated)              |
| 0257 | :(00) | -OSBYTE C7- | *SPOOL file handle (0 - not allocated)             |
| 0258 | :(00) | -OSBYTE C8- | bit 0 - ESCAPE enable/disable                      |
|      | :     |             | bit 1 - BRK normal/memory clear                    |
| 0259 | :(00) | -OSBYTE C9- | Econet keyboard disable flag                       |
| 025A | :(20) | -OSBYTE CA- | keyboard status - bit 3 - 1=shift pressed,         |
|      | :     |             | bit 4 - 0=caps lock, bit 5 - 0=shift lock,         |
|      | :     |             | bit 6 - 1=control, bit 7 - 1=shift enabled         |
| 025B | :(09) | -OSBYTE CB- | buffer space left at buffer full signal            |
| 025C | :(00) | -OSBYTE CC- | RS432 input suppression flag                       |
| 025D | :(00) | -OSBYTE CD- | cassette/RS432 selection flag (CFS-0, RS432-40)    |
| 025E | :(00) | -OSBYTE CE- | Econet OS call interception flag (bit 7)           |
| 025F | :(00) | -OSBYTE CF- | Econet OSRDCH interception flag (bit 7)            |
| 0260 | :(00) | -OSBYTE D0- | Econet OSWRCH interception flag (bit 7)            |
| 0261 | :(50) | -OSBYTE D1- | speech enable/disable flag (50/20)                 |
| 0262 | :(00) | -OSBYTE D2- | sound output enable flag                           |
| 0263 | :(03) | -OSBYTE D3- | BELL channel number                                |
| 0264 | :(90) | -OSBYTE D4- | BELL amplitude/ENVELOPE number                     |
| 0265 | :(64) | -OSBYTE D5- | BELL frequency                                     |
| 0266 | :(06) | -OSBYTE D6- | BELL duration                                      |
| 0267 | :(81) | -OSBYTE D7- | bit 7 set = ignore startup message,                |
|      | :     |             | bit 0 set = ignore RFS !BOOT error                 |
| 0268 | :(00) | -OSBYTE D8- | length of key string                               |
| 0269 | :(00) | -OSBYTE D9- | PRINT line counter                                 |
| 026A | :(00) | -OSBYTE DA- | number of items in VDU queue (2s complement of     |
|      | :     |             | number required)                                   |
| 026B | :(09) | -OSBYTE DB- | TAB key value                                      |
| 026C | :(1B) | -OSBYTE DC- | ESCAPE character                                   |
| 026D | :(01) | -OSBYTE DD- | input buffer code interpretation status (C0-CF)    |
| 026E | :(D0) | -OSBYTE DE- | input buffer code interpretation status (D0-DF)    |
| 026F | :(E0) | -OSBYTE DF- | input buffer code interpretation status (E0-EF)    |
| 0270 | :(F0) | -OSBYTE E0- | input buffer code interpretation status (F0-FF)    |
| 0271 | :(01) | -OSBYTE E1- | keyboard buffer code interpretation status (80-8F) |
| 0272 | :(80) | -OSBYTE E2- | input buffer code interpretation status (90-9F)    |
| 0273 | :(90) | -OSBYTE E3- | input buffer code interpretation status (A0-AF)    |
| 0274 | :(00) | -OSBYTE E4- | input buffer code interpretation status (B0-BF)    |
|      | :     |             | 0 - ignore key, 1 - expand as normal key, 2-FF -   |
|      | :     |             | add to base for ASCII code, default on BRK - CA    |
| 0275 | :(00) | -OSBYTE E5- | ESCAPE key status (0 - ESC, 1 - ASCII)             |
| 0276 | :(00) | -OSBYTE E6- | ESCAPE action                                      |
| 0277 | :(FF) | -OSBYTE E7- | user 6522 VIA IRQ bit mask                         |
| 0278 | :(FF) | -OSBYTE E8- | 6850 ACIA IRQ bit mask                             |
| 0279 | :(FF) | -OSBYTE E9- | MOS 6522 VIA IRQ bit mask                          |
| 027A | :(00) | -OSBYTE EA- | TUBE presence flag                                 |
| 027B | :(00) | -OSBYTE EB- | speech processor presence flag                     |
| 027C | :(00) | -OSBYTE EC- | character destination status                       |
| 027D | :(00) | -OSBYTE ED- | cursor EDITING status                              |
| 027E | :(00) | -OSBYTE EE- | not used   |

---

```

027F      :(00) -OSBYTE EF- not used
0280      :(00) -OSBYTE F0- country code
0281      :(00) -OSBYTE F1- user flag
0282      :(64) -OSBYTE F2- serial ULA control register setting
0283      :(05) -OSBYTE F3- current system clock store pointer
0284      :(FF) -OSBYTE F4- soft key status flag (0 = stable)
0285      :(01) -OSBYTE F5- printer destination
0286      :(0A) -OSBYTE F6- printer-ignore character
0287      :(00) -OSBYTE F7- BRK interception flag - (4C - JMP opcode)
0288      :(00) -OSBYTE F8- user BRK routine address lo
0289      :(00) -OSBYTE F9- user BRK routine address hi
028A      :(00) -OSBYTE FA- not used
028B      :(00) -OSBYTE FB- not used
028C      :(FF) -OSBYTE FC- current language ROM page
028D      :      -OSBYTE FD- last BREAK type (0 - soft, 1 - powerup, 2 - hard)
028E      :      -OSBYTE FE- available RAM (40 - 16K, 80 - 32K)
028F      :      -OSBYTE FF- startup options set by keyboard links
          :          bits 0-2 screen MODE, bit 3 reset - reverse
          :          SHIFT+BRK, bits 4,5 disc drive timing parameters
0290      :screen display vertical adjustment
0291      :interlace toggle flag
0292-0296 :system clock 1
0297-029B :system clock 2
029C-02A0 :countdown interval timer buffer
02A1-02B0 :paged ROM type table
02B1-02B2 :INKEY countdown timer
02B3-02C7 :OSWORD 1 workspace
02B6-02B9 :lo bytes of most recent analogue conversion value
02BA-02BD :hi bytes of most recent analogue conversion value
02BE      :analogue system flag (OSBYTE 80)
02B3      :maximum input line length (OSWORD 0)
02B4      :minimum input ASCII code (OSWORD 0)
02B5      :maximum input ASCII code (OSWORD 0)
02BF-02C8 :EVENT enable flags
02C9      :soft key expansion pointer
02CA      :first autorepeat count
02CB-02CD :key-pressed processing workspace
02CE      :ENVELOPE processing software status
02CF-02D7 :buffer busy flags
02D8-02E0 :buffer start indices
02E1-02E9 :buffer end indices
02EA-02EB :CFS currently resident block input size
02EC      :block flag of currently resident block
02ED      :last character, currently resident block, CFS input file
02EE-02FF :OSFILE control block workspace

```

### 0300-037F-VDU variables store and workspace

```

0300-0301 current graphics window left-hand column (pixels)

```

---

0302-0303 : bottom row  
 0304-0305 : right-hand column  
 0306-0307 : top row  
 0308 : current text window left-hand column (characters from text origin)  
 0309 : bottom row  
 030A : right-hand column  
 030B : top row  
 030C-030F : current graphics origin (external coordinates)  
 0310-0313 : current graphics cursor (external coordinates)  
 0314-0317 : old graphics cursor (external coordinates)  
 0318-0319 : current text cursor (X,Y)  
 031A : line in current graphics cell containing current graphics point  
 031B-0323 : VDU queue  
 031B-031E : graphics workspace  
 0324-0327 : current graphics cursor (internal coordinates)  
 0328-0349 : graphics coordinate workspace  
 0332-0333 : VDU branch routine vectors  
 034A-034B : text cursor position (6845 address registers)  
 034C-034D : text window width (bytes)  
 034E : bottom of screen memory address hi  
 034F : character size (bytes) for current MODE  
 0350-0351 : screen top left-hand corner 6845 address  
 0352-0353 : number of bytes/character row  
 0354 : screen memory size hi  
 0355 : current screen MODE  
 0356 : screen display type  
 0357 : foreground text colour  
 0358 : background text colour  
 0359 : foreground graphics colour  
 035A : background graphics colour  
 035B : foreground graphics PLOT mode  
 035C : background graphics PLOT mode  
 035D-035E : VDU routine vector  
 035F : 6845 cursor start register old setting  
 0360 : number of logical colours -1 in current MODE  
 0361 : number of pixels/byte -1 in current MODE (0=text)  
 0362 : left colour mask  
 0363 : right colour mask  
 0364-0365 : text input cursor coordinates (X,Y)  
 0366 : MODE 7 cursor character  
 0367 : font flag  
 0368-037E : font location address hi  
 036F-037E : colour palette

### 0380-03DF-CFS/RFS variables store

0380-039C : BPUT file header block  
 039D : BPUT buffer offset for next byte  
 039E : BGET buffer offset for next byte



039F-03A6 : unallocated  
 03A7-03B1 : BGET filename  
 03B2-03D0 : most recent block header  
 03B2-03BD : filename  
 03BE-03C1 : load address  
 03C2-03C5 : execution address  
 03C6-03C7 : block number  
 03C8-03C9 : block length  
 03CA : block flag  
 03CB-03CE : RFS EOF +1  
 03CF-03D0 : checksum  
 03D1 : sequential block gap  
 03D2-03DC : sought filename  
 03DD-03DE : expected BGET file block number  
 03DF : copy of last read block flag

### 03E0-03FF- keyboard input buffer

### 0400-TUBE communications routines

0400 : TUBE language entry point  
 0403 : TUBE service entry point  
 0406 : TUBE data transfer entry point

### 0800-083F- sound queues and workspace

0800-0803 : unallocated  
 0804-0837 : sound queues  
 0804-0807 : sound queue occupancy flag  
 0808-080B : current amplitude, this channel  
 080C-080F : number of amplitude phases processed  
 0810-0813 : absolute pitch value  
 0814-0817 : number of pitch phases processed  
 0818-081B : number of steps to process  
 081C-081F : duration  
 0820-0823 : interval multiplier  
 0824-0827 : ENVELOPE number / autorepeat parameter  
 0828-082B : length of note interval left  
 082C-082F : sync hold parm  
 0830-0833 : sound chip current pitch setting  
 0834-0837 : pitch deviation  
 0838 : number of channels required for sync  
 0839 : current amplitude step  
 083A : current target amplitude  
 083B : number of channels on hold for sync  
 083C-083F : sound parameter calculation workspace  
 083D : lo order frequency parameter sent to sound generator  
 083E : hi order frequency parameter sent to sound generator

**0840-0CFF - buffers**

0840-084F : sound buffer channel #0  
0850-085F : #1  
0860-086F : #2  
0870-087F : #3  
0880-08BF : printer buffer  
08C0-08FF : ENVELOPE store (#1-4)  
0900-09BF : ENVELOPE store extension (#5-16)  
09C0-09FF : speech buffer  
0900-09BF : RS432 output buffer  
0900-09FF : CFS output buffer  
0A00-0AFF : RS432 input buffer  
0A00-0AFF : CFS input buffer  
0B00-0BFF : soft key buffer  
0C00-0CFF : characters E0-FF - font store

**0D00-0D9E - NMI routines****0D9F-0DFF - paged ROM variables store**

0D9F-0DEF : paged ROM expanded vector set  
0DF0-0DFF : paged ROM private workspace address hi  
          : bit 7 - filing system active flag

**-7FFF - screen buffer**

3000-7FFF : Modes 0-2  
4000-7FFF : Mode 3  
5800-7FFF : Modes 4-5  
6000-7FFF : Mode 6  
7C00-7FFF : Mode 7

**JMP/JSR** :calling location  
**address** :address

(00B8) : FA39 FA6F  
 (00FA) : F058  
 (USERV) : E659  
 (BRKV) : DC51  
 (IRQ1V) : DC24  
 (IRQ2V) : DD03  
 (CLIV) : OSCLI  
 (BYTEV) : OSBYTE  
 (WORDV) : OSWORD  
 (WRCHV) : OSWRCH  
 (RDCHV) : OSRDCH  
 (FILEV) : OSFILE  
 (ARGSV) : OSARGS  
 (BGETV) : OSBGET  
 (BPUTV) : OSBPUT  
 (GBPBV) : OSGBPB  
 (FINDV) : OSFIND  
 (FSCV) : E031  
 (EVNTV) : FOA5  
 (UPTV) : E1AA  
 (NETV) : E57E  
 (VDUV) : C93C  
 (KEYV) : F068  
 (INSV) : E4B0  
 (REMV) : E461  
 (CNPV) : E73E  
 0287 : EAEO  
 (0332) : D33F  
 (035D) : CBFO CCF5 D348 D367 D371 D37B  
 (03C2) : F31F  
 0400 : DC08  
 0403 : E67C  
 0406 : FBCA FBDO  
 8000 : DC05  
 8003 : F17B  
 C300 : DB2A  
 C4C0 : D8FD E0C5 FFBC  
 C55E : C4EA  
 C565 : C52F  
 C568 : C4C9 C526  
 C588 : C5C5 C65B C6F0 C759 C779 C787 C7AF C945 CAAF  
 C59D : C723 D8F2 D902  
 C5A8 : C9ED CB9D D8F7 D91A  
 C5C5 : CAAC  
 C621 : C6F7  
 C664 : C4E7 D913

---

|      |   |                          |
|------|---|--------------------------|
| C6AC | : | C61C                     |
| C6AF | : | C607 C7BA CD56           |
| C7A8 | : | C78C                     |
| C839 | : | CBBB                     |
| C88F | : | C887                     |
| C892 | : | C868 C879                |
| C89E | : | C8E8                     |
| C938 | : | D0AB                     |
| C951 | : | C5B2 D91D                |
| C954 | : | C5C0 D8E3                |
| C95E | : | CBB3                     |
| C994 | : | C614                     |
| C9A4 | : | C6A4                     |
| C9BD | : | CBBE                     |
| C9F6 | : | F5EB C681 CBCC           |
| CA02 | : | C574 C732                |
| CA2B | : | CA24 CBD1                |
| CA39 | : | C9E8                     |
| CA81 | : | CA39                     |
| CA88 | : | C71E C9D0                |
| CAD4 | : | C9AA CE0B CE22           |
| CAE3 | : | C68B                     |
| CB14 | : | CAE0                     |
| CB1D | : | C300                     |
| CB33 | : | C8EE                     |
| CBC1 | : | C764                     |
| CCF5 | : | C521 C52C C558           |
| CCF8 | : | C99A CDB0 CDC6           |
| CD07 | : | CB2A                     |
| CD3F | : | C60B C69B                |
| CD6A | : | C4CC C529                |
| CD77 | : | CD8C                     |
| CD7A | : | C565 D8ED                |
| CDA4 | : | C619                     |
| CDCE | : | CDC3                     |
| CDDA | : | CE5B CE6B                |
| CDDE | : | C56E C7AC D434           |
| CDE2 | : | D0D9 D5D6 D615 D61C      |
| CDE4 | : | D621                     |
| CDE6 | : | CA85 D503 D644           |
| CDFF | : | C6A9                     |
| CE2A | : | CE1F                     |
| CE38 | : | CDCB CE27                |
| CE5B | : | CDA4 CDFF                |
| CE6E | : | C7B7 CE80                |
| CE73 | : | CDC0 CE1C                |
| CEAC | : | C6AC C76D                |
| CEE8 | : | C72D C7A3                |
| CF06 | : | C571 C6AF CDAD CE08 CEB3 |

---

```

CF63      : CAD1
CFA6      : C77E C7BD
CFAD      : C7B4
CFB7      : C4E4
CFBF      : CABF
CFDC      : CAC4
D03E      : C928 CAC9 CBF3 CFBC D7E3
D060      : C991
D0B3      : C7CB CF63 D080
D0D9      : D0D3 D545 D62F
D0DC      : D095
D0DE      : D612 D66D
D0E3      : CF77
D0EB      : D0CD D0D6
D0F0      : D571 D70B D720
D0F3      : D76E
D104      : D4F1 D537 D74D
D10D      : C623 C63A C6B8 C6CF
D10F      : D256 D265 D6C8 D6DF D85F
D128      : D115 D120
D149      : CA4F CA4A D83B
D14D      : D062
D176      : D154 D15E
D1AD      : D157 D16A D16D
D1B8      : C658 C6ED CAA9 CFB4 D548 D5D9
D1D5      : D1C1
D1E3      : D1DF
D1ED      : D0D0
D214      : D204
D2E3      : D3D0
D3D3      : D345 D381
D3ED      : D36E D38A D519
D3FD      : D378 D4D9
D40D      : D1ED
D411      : CA40 D602 D65D
D418      : D411
D42C      : D27E
D459      : D60D D668
D467      : D459
D47C      : C7D2 CA7E D5EE D62C
D480      : D247 D27B
D482      : CF8A CFAA CFB1 D6D5 D8EA
D486      : CF66
D488      : D1BA
D48A      : C72A CAA6 CFA3 D0E0 D23B D43B
D49B      : D2BD D450 D46F D5A2 D5BA
D4AA      : D4BF D506
D4BF      : D0B0
D506      : D0A5

```

---

|      |   |
|------|---|
| D545 | : D4BC                                    |
| D54B | : D514 D53D                               |
| D574 | : D4D4 D4F7                               |
| D592 | : D4C8 D50B                               |
| D5AC | : D4FC F542                               |
| D5D5 | : D5D0                                    |
| D5EA | : D0A8                                    |
| D632 | : D5F1 F5FB                               |
| D636 | : D5F8                                    |
| D658 | : D619 D625                               |
| D6A2 | : D688                                    |
| D6A6 | : C7E5                                    |
| D70E | : D771                                    |
| D774 | : D68D D692                               |
| D7AC | : D79E                                    |
| D7C2 | : D90D                                    |
| D808 | : D7DC                                    |
| D839 | : C741                                    |
| D85D | : D0EB D4AA                               |
| D85F | : D0E5 D2FD D840                          |
| D864 | : D2D9 D6DA                               |
| D8CE | : C572                                    |
| D905 | : E5A8                                    |
| D918 | : C4D5                                    |
| DBB8 | : DC65                                    |
| DBE7 | : E01E                                    |
| DC0B | : FFB9                                    |
| DC16 | : DABD DBEB DC49                          |
| DCA2 | : DE2E                                    |
| DCF3 | : DE7F                                    |
| DD79 | : DE28                                    |
| DE6E | : DD44                                    |
| DE8C | : E708                                    |
| DE8F | : DE69                                    |
| DEA9 | : DB6E DB7F DB84                          |
| DEAB | : DBF2                                    |
| DEB1 | : DC56                                    |
| DEBB | : D717                                    |
| DEC5 | : FFC8                                    |
| E004 | : E000                                    |
| E009 | : DFB7                                    |
| E00D | : E02C                                    |
| E031 | : DF8F F14E                               |
| E039 | : DFA0                                    |
| E03A | : DFA9 DFFB E045 E04E E2AD E367 EA20 EA5A |
| E043 | : E34F                                    |
| E045 | : E08A E330 E35B                          |
| E04E | : E327 E342 E354 E360                     |
| E07C | : E058                                    |

---

```

E07D      : E051 E08F
E08F      : E2B0 E2BB
E0A4      : FFCB
E114      : E0D3
E11E      : C542
E13A      : DD66 E135
E170      : E0ED
E173      : E543 E6E8
E17A      : DC7A
E189      : FB11
E19B      : DE3E
E1A2      : C596 C5A1 E194
E1A4      : E981
E1AD      : F098
E1AE      : E843
E1F8      : E0F3 E12B E864 E89C
E20E      : E24B E2B5
E21F      : E2B8
E267      : F1EA
E275      : F3D7
E2AD      : E260 E2C4 E2D6 E300 E309
E310      : F55E F939
E3A8      : E3D7 E598
E3D1      : E339 E38C
E450      : E46F E4CB
E45B      : DD7D E0E8 ECC5 ECDB ECF1
E460      : DCC1 DCCE DD8D DD92 DD97 E143 E539 ED9A EDAD EDB0 EDE5
           : EDEB
E494      : DCBC DD3F DDF7 DE60 E48C E4AB E4DB E50B FFBF
E4B0      : E1F9 E87C E8A5 E8A9
E4E3      : DFD2 EFB9 FA81
E4F1      : DB2F EFE6
E4F3      : DC8A
E577      : DEED
E57E      : E0B6 E1A7 E79D E96F
E674      : E510
E6A7      : DAB2
E738      : E744
E73B      : E1CB
E741      : DC71 DC8D E173
E7BC      : E7D3
E7DC      : F8C3 F942 FA46 FAE8
E815      : E803 E80B
E86F      : E534
E8C9      : E83B E848
E9C8      : DABA
E9D9      : CB0E CAE3 DB8B
E9EA      : E1FE E9DD
E9F8      : CB6D CB73

```

---

|      |                                      |
|------|--------------------------------------|
| EA00 | : CBA6 DD37                          |
| EA11 | : C8CC                               |
| EA1D | : E254 F260                          |
| EA1E | : E378 FFC2                          |
| EA2F | : E257 E37B F265 FFC5                |
| EA8F | : F274 F439                          |
| EA9C | : EFAD EFBE EFCE                     |
| EABF | : EA7F EFA6                          |
| EAD9 | : DB32 DB88                          |
| EB03 | : ECA2 ECD7 EDAA                     |
| EB0A | : EC04 EDC3                          |
| EB21 | : ED85                               |
| EB22 | : ED95                               |
| EB47 | : DE13                               |
| EB59 | : EC5D                               |
| EC59 | : EB44                               |
| EC60 | : DAAA                               |
| EC6B | : EB69 EB84                          |
| ECA2 | : E1B8 EC63                          |
| ECD0 | : ECFE                               |
| ED01 | : EC56 EDF3                          |
| ED95 | : ED13                               |
| ED98 | : EC9F                               |
| EDF7 | : EDB4                               |
| EE13 | : F34E                               |
| EE18 | : F351 F790                          |
| EE3B | : DDAF                               |
| EE51 | : F58F F780 F7A0                     |
| EE62 | : EE2C EE40                          |
| EE6D | : DD88 DE1F                          |
| EE71 | : EEBF EED0                          |
| EE7A | : EE72 EED5                          |
| EE7F | : DB1B DDB5 DDB8 DDBD DDC2 EE66      |
| EEAD | : F3A1                               |
| EEBB | : DDA6 EE27 EE3B                     |
| EEDA | : F00C                               |
| EEEB | : DA22 E203                          |
| EF74 | : EF8E                               |
| EFC1 | : EFB2                               |
| EFE9 | : EF4D EF7B                          |
| F00F | : EF0B                               |
| F01F | : EF4A F009                          |
| F02A | : DA12 EF1D EF2B EF3B EFED F00F F0D4 |
| F055 | : DA7D                               |
| F058 | : E7B9                               |
| F065 | : DE3B DE78                          |
| F068 | : E725 E9E4                          |
| F0A5 | : E4A1                               |
| F0AA | : E66E                               |



---

|      |  |
|------|--|
| F0B4 | : F0AE   |
| F0CC | : EFFE F018  |
| F0D1 | : EF10   |
| F129 | : EFDE F0E3  |
| F12E | : EEFD F129  |
| F135 | : DBA6   |
| F137 | : DBBB   |
| F140 | : DB35   |
| F14B | : F13D   |
| F168 | : CD3C DB45 DB51 DB56 DB64 DB9C DC43 DCF5 E025 E277 E7CC |
|      | : EE5A F0BB  |
| F1C4 | : F2A4 F30D  |
| F1F6 | : F6BA   |
| F246 | : F870   |
| F249 | : F6FC F8B6  |
| F24D | : F78D FAD3  |
| F25A | : F28B F305 F3F2   |
| F33B | : F9A0   |
| F33D | : F406 F493 F720   |
| F342 | : F42C F50E F513   |
| F344 | : F32D F421 F46A F4DC                                    |
| F348 | : F335 F651  |
| F46F | : F54A   |
| F471 | : F3EF F520  |
| F478 | : F3DA F3EC  |
| F496 | : F48E F53F  |
| F588 | : DCB0 FAE2  |
| F631 | : F1CD F40D  |
| F637 | : F255 F702  |
| F68B | : E27C FA31  |
| F68D | : E66B   |
| F6AC | : F4F9   |
| F6B4 | : F410   |
| F77B | : F22D F359 F373 F6B1                                    |
| F797 | : F747 F759  |
| F7B0 | : F5E8 F60F F878   |
| F7D5 | : F21A F6D5  |
| F7D7 | : F3B2   |
| F7EC | : F2F3 F4BD  |
| F875 | : F81C F826 F849   |
| F87B | : F82E F852  |
| F882 | : F875 F87D  |
| F884 | : F7AD F811 F855 F858                                    |
| F892 | : F7FF F86D  |
| F896 | : F804   |
| F898 | : F860   |
| F8A9 | : FA06   |
| F8B6 | : F9FA   |
| F8B9 | : F864   |

---

F927 : F91 F  
F934 : F2BD F462  
F96A : F22A F2F8  
F975 : F906  
F97A : F8F7 F90E F92C  
F983 : F97F  
F991 : F8EB F917 F922 F976  
F995 : F739 F884 F89D F95D FADA FBEE  
F9B4 : F21D F6D8  
F9D9 : F3B7  
FA46 : F24E F641 F947 F9B7  
FA4A : F0BE FABF  
FA52 : FA65  
FA72 : F381 F9CC  
FAD6 : FA09 FAE5  
FAE8 : F1E7 F246 FA36  
FAF2 : F1F6 F465 F542 F6FF F9A3  
FAFC : F338  
FB0A : DA68  
FB1A : F409 F496 F4F5  
FB27 : F1C6 F2BA F330 F45F  
FB46 : F616 F85B FABB FB0B FB41 FBE7  
FB4A : F80E  
FB50 : F5CC F736  
FB63 : FBEC  
FB69 : F222 F370 F6E3  
FB78 : F5C3 F773 F80B  
FB7C : F744 F83B  
FB81 : F4B1 F66A F6AE  
FB8E : F4B7 F93C  
FB90 : F72F  
FB95 : FAF9  
FB9C : F4CF F531 F625  
FBB1 : F3E9  
FBBB : F215  
FBBD : F2C2 FAF4  
FBC7 : F328  
FBD3 : F5F3 F840 FBBD  
FBE2 : F2C5 F4BA F93F  
(FD FE) : F055  
FF51 : FF00 FF03 FF06 FF09 FF0C FF0F FF12 FF15 FF18 FF1B FF1E  
: FF21 FF24 FF2A FF2D FF30 FF33 FF36 FF39 FF3C FF3F FF42  
: FF45 FF48 FF4B FF4E  
OSFIND : DEE3 E28C E296 F698 F6A2  
OSBPUT : E108  
OSBGET : DED5  
OSFILE : E2AA  
OSRDCH : E924 F960  
OSASCI : DEB4 FA62

OSNEWL : DBF7 DBFA DC5F DC62 E96C F967  
OSWRCH : E921 E94B F8CA F8DC F98E FAEF FFE9  
OSBYTE : E371 F9A8 FB99  
OSCLI : DBB0

**key**

USERV = 0200  
BRKV = 0202  
IRQ1V = 0204  
IRQ2V = 0206  
CLIV = 0208  
BYTEV = 020A  
WORDV = 020C  
WRCHV = 020E  
RDCHV = 0210  
FILEV = 0212  
ARGSV = 0214

BGETV = 0216  
BPUTV = 0218  
GBPBV = 021A  
FINDV = 021C  
FSCV = 021E  
EVNTV = 0220  
UPTV = 0222  
NETV = 0224  
VDUV = 0226  
KEYV = 0228  
INSV = 022A  
REMV = 022C  
CNPV = 022E  
OSFIND = FFCE  
OSBPUT = FFD4  
OSBGET = FFD7  
OSFILE = FFDD  
OSRDCH = FFE0  
OSASCI = FFDA  
OSNEWL = FFE7  
OSWRCH = FFEE  
OSWORD = FFF1  
OSBYTE = FFF4  
OSCLI = FFF7



**L/U table** : calling location  
**address** : address

|      |                  |
|------|------------------|
| 8000 | : DAC5           |
| C31F | : CFF6 D008      |
| C32F | : D02E           |
| C333 | : C4F0           |
| C354 | : F4F6           |
| C3E7 | : C705 C9D3      |
| C3EF | : C710 C9CA CA73 |
| C3F7 | : CBA3           |
| C3FF | : CB46           |
| C406 | : CB58 D8A0      |
| C40D | : C8FF D04C      |
| C414 | : CB40           |
| C41B | : D0BD           |
| C41C | : D0B4           |
| C41D | : D0B7           |
| C420 | : D0C0           |
| C423 | : C815           |
| C43A | : CB4C           |
| C43D | : ED73           |
| C440 | : CB64 D92A      |
| C447 | : D2A5           |
| C44F | : CB6A           |
| C44B | : CB70           |
| C454 | : CBDA           |
| C459 | : CB76           |
| C45E | : CB7C D92D      |
| C463 | : CB92           |
| C466 | : CB89           |
| C469 | : CBAB           |
| C46E | : CBB0           |
| C4AA | : D220           |
| C4AB | : D226           |
| C4AE | : D290           |
| C4B2 | : D296           |
| C4B6 | : CFDE D7D0      |
| C4B7 | : CFE9 D7CB      |
| C4BA | : CD29           |
| D93F | : DA5B           |
| D951 | : F15B           |
| DF0C | : DAC8 EE2F      |
| DF0E | : DFE9           |
| DF10 | : DFC4 DFD7      |
| DF11 | : DFF7           |
| DF12 | : E004 E00A      |
| E435 | : E455           |
| E43E | : E450           |

E447 : E1E7 E1EE E47B E4BC  
E5B3 : E7A7  
E5B4 : E7A2  
E9AD : E1B3 E696  
EB3C : EB1C ED0F ED80  
EDFB : ED34  
EE07 : ED3A  
EFAB : EF91  
F075 : EE8A  
F077 : EE94  
F079 : EEA3  
F1A3 : F1BD  
F1A4 : F1B9  
F581 : F56D  
FC00 : FFAA  
FD00 : FFAE  
FE00 : FFB2  
FFB3 : F2CE  
FFB7 : F2CB

### **BBC Basic (Basic 1, Basic 2, HiBasic) - description**

To provide high level programming facilities, the BBC microcomputer has a BASIC interpreter which converts the high level instructions into machine code for processing by the Machine Operating System. There are several versions of BBC Basic. For 6502-processor-based machines, the code is stored in a paged ROM at 8000-BFFF. When the second processor is in operation, the RESET routines port the language across the Tube interface and load it into the second processor's memory at a relocation address which is specified in the ROM itself.

There are three 6502 versions of BBC Basic - Basic 1, Basic 2 and HiBasic - the last being coded to run at locations B800-F7FF in the second processor. The copyright messages (1981, 1982 and 1983 respectively) embedded in the code at the start of the ROMs provide the easiest way of identifying the respective version. The ROMs differ mainly by relocation of small routines (sometimes accompanied by slight variations in the coding) to reduce the number of opcodes required to achieve the desired macro-operation. Some routines have undergone major recoding using different algorithms, either to increase accuracy (with some of the higher order mathematical functions) or to provide additional facilities (separate ORG and relocation addresses with the built-in assembler).

BBC BASIC programs consist of a set of instructions which are processed serially. In the BBC microcomputer, they are loaded into user RAM at the address defined by PAGE. For orderly execution, these instructions have to be in predetermined format, which is then executed line by line in numerical order. A program line consists of an introductory four-byte block comprising a carriage return, line number HI byte, line number LO byte and an index byte giving the number of bytes in the line followed by the text of the line.

During execution, the program stores a list of the variables which it uses in a variables table which is normally placed at addresses immediately above the program.

RAM below the screen buffer is used by BASIC as a temporary store or stack, which grows and shrinks dynamically according to the demands of the program as it runs. For large programs, the bottom of the BASIC stack may need to grow into the area occupied by the variables table, resulting in the program crashing.

#### **8000**

#### **8000**

#### **B800**

#### **Paged ROM protocol**

It is possible with the BBC microcomputer to connect up to 16 alternative ROMs into the addresses 8000- BFFF by a process of

bank switching. These 'sideways' ROMs are switched in and out by the Operating System as they are required. In order to avoid conflicts, Acorn has laid down conventions or protocols which have to be followed. The Operating System requires the entry points to the boot procedures to be at defined addresses. To satisfy these needs, the initial locations contain unconditional jumps to the cold and warm boot routines and these are followed by the ROM title and copyright message.

**801F**                      **8023**                      **B823**  
**Warm boot procedures continued**

**8060**                      **8071**                      **B871**  
**Keyword lookup table**

BASIC stores its keywords in the form of characters (or tokens) with an ASCII code of 80 or greater (that is, with the HI bit set). For conversion between keyword and token for program entry and listing, BASIC provides a lookup table. This consists of a list of keywords in alphabetical order. Each keyword is followed by its token and a further hexadecimal byte which serves as a processing parameter. In general this parameter is zero, but in some instances it contains a byte which is used to control a series of conditional branches within the BASIC routines. The significance of the bits of the processing parameter is (bit 0) - tokenise only if next character is not alphanumeric, (bit 1) - switch to statement continuation mode, (bit 2) - switch to statement start mode, (bit 3) - treat following characters as FN/PROC name, (bit 4) - pack following line numbers, (bit 5) - do not tokenise subsequent statements on this line, (bit 6) - add 40 if token is at start of statement. Bit 7 is not used.

With Basic 2, the OPENIN command of Basic 1 which opens a file for random access is replaced by OPENUP. The token remains the same (AD). In Basic 2 and HiBasic OPENIN (with a new token 8E) is used to open a file for read access. COLOR is a legal keyword in HiBasic in addition to COLOUR, both performing the same function and having the same token.

**835A**                      **836D**                      **BB74**  
**BASIC command addresses LO bytes**

**83CB**                      **83DF**                      **BBE6**  
**BASIC command addresses HI bytes**

Certain commands, such as the Boolean operators OR AND and EOR are processed as they are encountered within more complex routines. Others (identified by a token of 8E or higher) have a defined entry point which is found by using the keyword token as an index into the two tables.



**843B****8451****BC58****Assembler**

BBC BASIC has a built-in assembler which permits the BASIC programmer to include machine language routines within his programs. This assembler starts with three lookup tables. The first two consist of packed 6502 mnemonics and are formed from the least significant five bits of its ASCII code. The assembler routines use the first two lookup tables to derive an index for the third table which contains the corresponding base object code. An example of the derivation for the BRK mnemonic (object code 00) is as follows

|                       |           |           |           |
|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| opcode                | B         | R         | K         |
| ASCII                 | 42        | 52        | 4B        |
| binary                | 0100 0010 | 0101 0010 | 0100 0111 |
| LS 5 bits             | 0 0010    | 1 0010    | 0 0111    |
| packed + leading zero | 0000 1010 |           | 0100 0111 |
| HEX                   | 0D        |           | 4B        |

The first byte in the three lookup tables is 4B, 0D and 00, respectively.

The assembler routines follow the lookup tables. They make use of the fact that 6502 opcodes are grouped, with similar operations having the same base object code. Basic 2 and HiBasic have the facility that they can be assembled at a different address from the one at which the code will run.

**8657****8696****BEB8****Error handling routines**

If the computer is unable to follow the instructions it has been given, it stops operation and follows a standard error handling procedure which, unless it has been modified by the programmer, involves displaying an error message and performing a warm boot. Entry is initiated by error routines located at addresses throughout the ROM, usually in close proximity to the routines which most frequently give rise to that particular error. For example, the "RENUMBER space" error routine is adjacent to the RENUMBER command entry point. Errors, such as "Syntax error", which could arise for a wide variety of reasons, are processed via an unconditional jump located near the offending routine.

The general format for an error routine is

```
BRK                ; break opcode
HEX 00            ; single hexadecimal byte error code
ASC 'Error message'
HEX 00            ; hexadecimal terminator byte (00)
```

Error codes are set out in the User Guide and have the value zero for untrappable errors.

**87FD****887C****C09E****Line editing routines**

The outside world is decimal, but within the computer, numbers are processed in binary or hexadecimal format. To complicate matters, communication between the outside world and the computer is conducted in ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange). Keywords are stored as tokens (single hexadecimal bytes), whilst numbers are either categorised as integers or as floating point variables, each having a different structure. The position of punctuation symbols has a special significance- the computer expects to find a closing bracket at the end of an array or a parenthesis at the end of a literal string.

**8A3D****8AB6****C2D4****Program control commands**

BASIC includes commands (OLD NEW END STOP) which condition the computer in different ways - to run a program, to receive new input and so on. These commands test line termination, initialise RAM and set the appropriate internal pointers.

In Basic 2 and HiBasic, the STOP command has been recoded as an untrappable error.

**8AED****8B7D****C398****Statement parsing routines**

Page 0 has two sets of pointers (0B,0C index 0A and 19,1A index 1B) which mark the positions in memory from which the computer is currently retrieving instructions or data. These are the primary and secondary text buffers. Sometimes both sets of pointers mark the same address, whilst at other times they have different settings. A typical case is where the primary text pointers keep the place in the program whilst the secondary pointers indicate the position of a variable.

**8BC3****8B73****C38E****\* command handler**

Whilst the BASIC ROM is active, it is sometimes necessary to pass instructions to the Operating System or other sideways ROMs. A simple routine traps these commands, which are identified by an asterisk at the start of the line. When the parsing routines identify this asterisk, control is passed to the Operating System command handling routine via the OSCLI entry vector.

**8CC5****8D2B****C549****PRINT formatting**

As well as the TAB( and SPC commands, BASIC permits the programmer to predetermine the format for numerals (exponen-

tial, fixed number of decimal places, etc.) The parameters which control this processing are stored in the special four-byte system integer variable (@%) which is located at 0400-0403.

### **8E57                      8EBD                      C6DB**

#### **Screen clearance**

CLS and CLG are performed by placing the appropriate VDU number in the processor's accumulator and calling the Operating System OSWRCH routine to send the appropriate VDU command.

### **8E5E                      8EC4                      C6DF**

#### **Machine code calls**

For machine code calls, BASIC sets up a parameter block in Page 6. A subroutine primes the processor registers from the least significant byte of the system integer variables A%, C%, X% and Y%. The related USR routines are tucked into a small block of memory at ABFB, ABD2 and E39D for the three Basics respectively.

### **8ECE                      8F31                      C74C**

#### **Program line editing**

A series of editing routines perform the program manipulation for the DELETE, RENUMBER and AUTO commands. Program lines follow one another in numerical order, commencing at PAGE. The structure of a program line is

```
<CR> | Line# HI | Line# LO | Line length | Text of line
```

so, if a new line is inserted or an existing one deleted, the other lines have to be moved to accommodate the change. The RENUMBER command searches through the program, finding the line number references and changing them. Although, at the start of a line, the number is stored in hexadecimal form, this is not possible within the text of the line, since the BASIC interpreter would construe hexadecimal bytes with the bit 7 set as tokens. If, therefore, the line contains a reference to another line, for example, in a GOTO statement, the reference is stored in a packed format which has to be unpacked, processed and repacked.

### **9092                      90DF                      C8FA**

#### **Allocation of memory space (DIM)**

BASIC permits the storage of data in the form of multi-dimensional arrays. The space for this has to be reserved when the program is first loaded and does not change dynamically whilst the program is running. These routines calculate the amount of space which will be required to accommodate any given array.

The DIM command can also be used in a different syntax form

to reserve memory space for other purposes such as locating a machine language routine.

**9212**                      **925D**                      **CA78**  
**Setting Basic parameters**

The Operating System stores default values for parameters such as HIMEM, LOMEM and PAGE in specific locations in Page 0. The boundary values are altered by changing the values at these addresses.

**9243**                      **9295**                      **CAB0**  
**TRACE**

When running a program, a line number can be displayed as the corresponding line is executed. A flag is set to determine which course to follow. The TRACE ON and TRACE OFF commands set and reset the flag.

**932F**                      **937A**                      **CB95**  
**Graphics and sound**

Commands which control graphics and timing and sound are controlled by the Operating System. BASIC assembles the initial parameters into the required format and sends the data to the Operating System by standard OS calls (OSBYTE OSWORD and OSWRCH).

**941B**                      **945B**                      **CC76**  
**Set up variables, functions and procedures**

Numeric variables are stored either as integers which occupy four bytes of memory or as floating point variables which comprise a single-byte exponent and a four-byte mantissa. In both cases, the sign of the variable is determined by bit 7 of the most significant byte. Strings comprise up to FF consecutive ASCII characters. All variable types may be assembled into multidimensional arrays. Program modules may be incorporated into procedures or functions which can be called many times during the execution of a program.

In order to ascertain the current setting of a variable, the program refers to a variables table which is normally stored in the user program area of RAM immediately above the program itself. So that the program can locate any particular variable, apart from the system integers, which are stored in Page 4 locations from 0400-046B, all those having the same initial letter are stored in a single chain. Each variable holds the address of the next variable in the chain, whilst the starting address of the chain is stored in alphabetical sequence in Page 4. The format of the data stored in the variables tables is

NextVAR HI | NextVAR LO | Text of variable name |  
 OO | variable descriptor

The first letter of the variable name is omitted, since all variables in a given chain will have the same initial. For a numeric variable, the descriptor will consist of four or five bytes (depending on whether it is an integer or floating point) containing the current value. For a string, the descriptor occupies four bytes containing the address in memory where the string is located (2 bytes), the number of bytes reserved for text (1 byte) and the current length of the string (1 byte). For arrays the descriptor is more complex. It contains a two-byte number for each element in the dimension, a single descriptor header byte (1 byte plus total of the number of dimension element bytes) as well as a descriptor in characteristic form for each element (integer, floating point or string) in the array. For functions or procedures, the descriptor consists of a two-byte address of the location of the FN/PROC in memory. For the final variable in a chain, a terminator character (OO) is inserted in the next-variable address HI byte position.

**955D****9595****CDBO****Indirection routines**

Memory can be addressed directly by means of indirection routines which perform the equivalent of PEEK and POKE in other forms of BASIC. The routines can be used in two ways, either to insert data into memory or to ascertain what data are currently there. The entry point of the routine varies according to whether data is being written or read.

**993D, 99B8****996B, 99B9****D185, D1 D3****Hexadecimal/decimal lookup tables**

Amongst the processes that can be accomplished more easily by lookup tables, is the decimal output of hexadecimal numbers. BASIC has lookup tables for various purposes distributed sporadically throughout the ROM.

**9979****99BE****D1 D8****Arithmetic routines**

As it includes higher functions, BASIC can use them recursively for other purposes. For example, natural logarithms are used in power calculation for the A operator.

**9E81****9E90****D6A6****Print formatting**

The user can select different formats for screen output. Features such as the number of TAB spaces, the number of places after the decimal point and the numeric variable format are stored in the

four bytes of the system integer variable @%. A flag (15) is tested to determine whether output of numerals should be in decimal or hexadecimal form.

### **A0D2                      A0E1                      D8F7**

#### **Arithmetic routines**

A large block of the ROM is taken up by routines which convert between integer and floating point format and perform multiplication and division operations by means of a series of additions, subtractions, sign changes, comparisons and shifts (a limitation imposed by the nature of the instruction set of the 6502 microprocessor).

### **A6C9                      A6BE                      DED4**

#### **Higher order mathematical functions**

It is impractical to have a built-in set of tables for logarithms, exponentials and trigonometric functions, since these would require far more memory than is available. BASIC therefore calculates the values as they are required, using a converging power series for this purpose. The power series for some functions converge more rapidly than those for others and fewer iterations are required. The coefficients for the power series are stored for each function as a consecutive table of floating point numerals. At the head of each lookup table is an iteration index giving the number of coefficients in that particular series. Located in the same region of memory are a number of other constants, such as PI, and 'e' and 57.298 (degree/radian conversion factor) which are used in calculations and can be called up by BASIC commands (DEG, RAD, PI etc.).

In performing the calculations, BASIC tests the size of the numbers and, where appropriate, makes approximations, such as equating small angles and their sines and tangents.

In Basic 2 and HiBasic, the SIN/COS calculation has been completely recoded to improve accuracy.

### **AB56                      AB33                      E349**

#### **Routines requiring MOS calls**

Located at the end of the higher mathematical function routines is a group of routines (ADVAL POINT( POS VPOS) which utilise operating system calls OSBYTE and OSWORD. These calls are reached through standard locations FFF4 and FFF1,

### **ABCD                      ABA8                      E377**

#### **Routines which involve a fixed constant multiplication**

Routines which involve a fixed constant multiplication  
Conversion between natural and base-10 logarithms, or degrees and radians, for example, involves the multiplication of a floating

point numeral, which may be entered at the keyboard or calculated in a program, by a constant value which is stored in ROM.

### **AC55                      AC2F                      E3FA**

#### **Standard buffer commands**

A number of commands (VAL INT ASC TRUE NOT) are effected simply by manipulation of data in the variable buffers. For example, the INT command performs a preliminary check of the variable type to confirm that it is a numeral and not a string, then checks whether it is a floating point variable, and, if it is, positions the binary point appropriately, and finally moves the variable from the floating point buffer to the integer buffer. For the NOT command, each byte in the integer buffer is complemented.

### **AE1B                      ADEC                      E5F2**

#### **Process statement**

Parsing of the primary text buffer continues at this address by checking for the + and - operators and then carrying on to process variables or BASIC command tokens.

### **AEEF                      AECO                      E6BF**

#### **'Right-hand' commands**

The indirection routines are divided into two groups, the first being used to set memory contents and a second, complementary group which polls the specified addresses and returns the values found. Several commands (TOP COUNT PAGE LOMEM etc.) are treated in a similar manner and, when their setting is interrogated, the value is transferred to the integer buffer.

### **AF39                      AF0A                      E706**

#### **RaNDom number processing**

Random number processing is based on a five-byte buffer (OD-11) in Page 0. The contents of the buffer are shuffled and then transferred to the integer buffer, with normalisation if required. The shuffling algorithm was changed fundamentally for HiBasic

### **AFDC                      AFAD                      E7B1**

#### **String handling commands**

BASIC is endowed with a wealth of commands for manipulation of strings which are stored in Page 6 of the computer's memory. Substring commands (RIGHT\$ LEFT\$ MID\$) are performed by means of a set of secondary text buffer pointers which are used to move the position of the string within the buffer. The current length of the string is an important parameter and this is stored temporarily in Page 0.

**B12D                      B0FE                      E902****FuNctions and PROCedures**

The FN and PROC commands provide a facility for introducing library subroutines into a BASIC program. Within a function or procedure it is possible to declare a variable as LOCAL and to give it a different value from that which it has elsewhere in the program. The way that this works is by using the processor stack as a temporary store for the global variables. The 6502 stack is saved on the BASIC stack at the start of the FN/PROC and restored when the main program is resumed.

**B3F6                      B3C5                      EBC9****BRK and error handling routines**

When the BASIC ROM is enabled, the Operating System BRKV at 0202,0203 points to the location of the routine which initialises the computer. When an error is encountered, the routine prints an error message which it obtains from ASCII-encoded bytes stored in the ROM immediately following the BRK opcode which caused the reset.

**B461                      B44C                      EC50****Sound commands**

The SOUND and ENVELOPE commands are essentially Operating System commands. The corresponding BASIC routines just set up parameter blocks and prime the processor registers before passing control to the MOS.

**B4DD                      B4A0                      ECA4****Text processing for listing**

Both LIST and LISTO share a common token, so BASIC looks for the terminal 'O' before making the appropriate branch. The LISTO command sets a Page 0 flag which LIST checks to determine whether or not to insert leading spaces.

**B681                      B668                      EE6B****FOR/NEXT loops**

The parameters of active FOR/NEXT loops are stored in blocks of fifteen bytes in Page 5. Since up to ten loops may be nested, this requires 150 bytes in total. Parameters stored in each block include the address of the loop variable, the setting of STEP and the pointers to the next FOR/NEXT loop. As with arithmetic operations, BASIC tests to see if it is possible to process the loop using integer variables to speed operations.

**B8B4                      B888                      F08B****GOSUB**

GOSUBs may also be nested. Space is reserved in Page 5 for up to



twenty-six GOSUB return addresses.

**B934**                      **B915**                      **F118**  
**ON command handling**

The ON command looks for a following ERROR token and, if it is found, branches to the error vector setting or resetting routines. If the token is not found, it seeks the GOTO or GOSUB tokens and proceeds accordingly.

**B9ED**                      **B9CF**                      **F1D2**  
**INPUT and INPUT#**

BASIC uses the Operating System OSBGET call to process these commands. To enter a floating point variable, use is made of a temporary store in Page 4 between the system integer variables and the start of the normal variable address chains.

**BB00**                      **BAE6**                      **F2E9**  
**DATA handling commands**

DATA are stored in the lines of the program at which they are entered. When these data are required by a DATA statement, BASIC sets pointers which are moved as each item is retrieved. The RESTORE command resets the pointers.

**BBC5**                      **BBA6**                      **F3A9**  
**REPEAT/UNTIL loops**

Up to twenty REPEAT/UNTIL loops may be nested. The loop start addresses are stored in the remaining space on Page 5. When the space allocated for parameter storage in Page 5 is exceeded by the number of nested GOSUBs or FOR/NEXT or REPEAT/UNTIL loops, the corresponding error routine is triggered.

**BC17**                      **BBFC**                      **F3FF**  
**Program line input**

The PROMPT character > is generated by loading the corresponding ASCII code (3E) into the accumulator prior to transmission to the current output stream. Filters are set to reject control characters and to limit the maximum input line length to 238 characters. An auxiliary set of pointers is used to insert the line into the program.

**BD38**                      **BD20**                      **F523**  
**Program initialisation**

Prior to RUNNING a program, LOMEM and variables pointers are set to TOP and the variables chain initial pointers at the top half of Page 4 are all set to zero. Loop counters are also reset.

**BD69****BD51****F554****BASIC stack handling**

RAM below the screen buffer is used for dynamic storage during the running of a program. Before moving the stack pointers down, BASIC checks to see that there is sufficient memory and that it will not conflict with the top of the variables tables which moves up as the program proceeds.

**BED E****BED2****F6D5****File handling routines**

Filing systems such as the disc filing system, Econet and the Telesoft systems handle files by routines stored in other sideways ROMs. The cassette filing system routines are stored in the Operating System ROM. For file handling commands, BASIC sets up a parameter block and passes the command to the appropriate ROM by means of an Operating System call.

**BBC Basic - RAM usage**

The current addresses of PAGE, LOMEM and the other benchmarks, such as the bottom of the BASIC stack, are stored in predetermined locations in Page 0 (0000-00FF). Other Zero Page locations are used as flags or loop counters or serve as work areas for temporary storage during calculations. For example, 2A-2D serves as a buffer for computation using integer variables, whilst 2E-35 and 3B-42 are buffers for floating point processes.

Page 4 is used for variable storage and retrieval. The system integers (@%-Z%) are actually stored in 0400-046B and the upper half of the page is used for pointers to variable chains.

Parameters for nested loops and GOSUBs occupy the whole of Page 5 (0500-05FF). Page 6 (0600-06FF) serves alternately as a string buffer or a store for a CALL parameter block. The input buffer is located in Page 7 (0700-07FF). Since a page consists of 100 bytes, this sets an upper limit to the size of strings or input.

The BASIC program itself is loaded from PAGE upwards to TOP. (PAGE is normally set at the first free memory address after all Operating System and Paged ROM RAM requirements have been met.) When the program is running, it constructs a variables table from LOMEM (normally equal to TOP) upwards and a BASIC stack from HIMEM (normally equal to the next free address below the screen buffer) downwards. If BASIC programs are large, the BASIC stack and variables table may require more memory than is available between LOMEM and HIMEM, resulting in a fatal crash.

In the following table, the entry points of corresponding routines are listed. Identical coding (apart from location changes)

is indicated with “=” and minor changes with “:”. Major changes in algorithms are shown as “\*”. The indication refers only to the immediate subroutine. A macro-routine may include several subroutines, some of which incorporate changes whilst others do not. It is therefore advisable to step through each macro to verify the particular circumstances of an individual case.



**paged ROM protocol and  
initialisation**

8000 \* 8000 = B800  
 8009 : 8009 : B809  
 NE 801F \* B81F  
 801F : 8023 = B823

**BASIC keyword lookup  
tables**

806D : 8071 : B871  
 835A \* 836D \* BB74  
 83CB \* 83DF \* BBE6

**assembler**

843B : 8451 = BC58  
 8475 : 848B = BC92  
 84AE = 84C5 = BCCC  
 84E6 = 84FD = BD04  
 84ED = 8504 = BD0B  
 84F1 \* 8508 : BD0F  
 8543 = 8581 = BDA0  
 85A1 = 85BA = BDD8  
 85CB = 85E1 = BE02  
 85D8 : 85F1 = BE12  
 85EE = 8607 = BE28  
 8607 = 8620 = BE41  
 8612 \* 862B = BE4C  
 8634 = 8673 = BE94  
 8652 = 8691 : BEB2  
 8657 = 8696 = BEB8  
 8669 : 86A8 = BECA  
 8685 = 86C5 = BEE7  
 868C = 86CC = BEEE  
 8697 = 86D7 = BEF9  
 86BB = 86FB = BF1D  
 86CD = 870D = BF2F  
 86F7 : 8735 = BF57  
 86FA : 8738 = BF5A  
 875C = 879A = BFBC  
 87B2 = 87ED = C00F  
 87D8 = 8815 = C037  
 87E4 = 8821 = C043  
 87EA = 8827 = C049  
 87EF = 882C = C04E  
 87F2 = 882F = C051  
 87F5 = 8832 = C054  
 NE 8867 = C089

**line editing routines**

87FD = 887C = C09E  
 8819 : 8897 = C0B9  
 885E : 88DA = C0F9  
 8871 = 88EC = C10B  
 8878 : 88F3 = C112  
 88AB = 8926 = C145  
 88BB = 8936 = C155  
 88C5 = 893D = C15C  
 88CA = 8942 = C161  
 88CC = 8944 = C163  
 NE 894B = C16A  
 88D3 = 8951 = C170  
 88D7 : 8955 = C174  
 88D9 : 8957 = C176  
 88E3 : 8961 = C180  
 8901 = 897C = C19B  
 8913 = 898C = C1AB  
 892A = 89A3 = C1C2  
 893C = 89B5 = C1D4  
 8949 = 89C2 = C1E1  
 8959 = 89D2 = C1F1  
 8966 = 89DF = C1FE  
 8973 = 89EC = C20B  
 897F = 89F8 = C217  
 8985 = 89FE = C21D  
 899F = 8A18 = C237  
 89AC = 8A25 = C244  
 89BE = 8A37 = C256  
 89F9 = 8A72 = C291  
 8A13 = 8A8C = C2AB  
 8A1E = 8A97 = C2B6  
 8A35 = 8AAE : C2C1  
 8A29 = 8AA2 = C2C8

**program control commands,  
statement parsing routines**

8A3D = 8AB6 = C2D4  
 8A50 : 8AC8 = C2E6  
 8A59 \* 8AD0 = C2EE  
 8A62 \* 8AD3 = C2F1  
 8A7D = 8ADA = C2F5  
 8A80 : 8ADD = C2F8  
 8A96 : 8AF3 = C30E  
 8A99 : 8AF6 = C311  
 8AAB : 8B0B = C323  
 8AEA = 8B41 = C35C  
 8BA7 = 8B44 = C35F

8BAA = 8B47 = C362  
 8BBC = 8B59 = C374  
 8B60 = 8B60 = C37B  
 8BC3 = 8B73 = C38E  
 8AED = 8B7D = C398  
 8AF7 : 8B87 = C3A2  
 8B07 = 8B96 = C3B1  
 8B09 = 8B98 = C3B3  
 8B0C = 8B9B = C3B6  
 8B14 = 8BA3 = C3BE  
 8B22 = 8BB1 = C3CC  
 8B30 = 8BBF = C3DA  
 8B57 = 8BE4 = C3FF  
 8BA4 = 8C0B = C426  
 8B7E = 8C0E = C429  
 BB00 : 8C1E = C439  
 8BD3 : 8C21 = C43C  
 8C18 = 8C84 = C49F  
 8CB2 = 8C97 = C4B2  
 8C36 = 8CA2 = C4BD  
 8C4B \* 8CB7 = C4D2  
 8C5B = 8CC1 = C4DC  
 8C88 = 8CEE = C509  
 8C9D = 8D03 = C51E  
 8CC5 : 8D2B = C549  
 8CE6 = 8D4B = C569  
 8CF2 = 8D57 = C575  
 8CFF = 8D64 = C582  
 8D12 = 8D77 = C595

#### display control routines

8D33 = 8D9A = C5B8  
 8D3F = 8DA6 = C5C4  
 8C54 = 8DBB = C5D9  
 8D6B = 8DD2 = C5F0  
 8DA7 = 8E0E = C62C  
 8DBA = 8E21 = C63F  
 8DBD = 8E24 = C642  
 8DD9 : 8E40 = C65E  
 8DF2 = 8E58 : C676  
 8E01 = 8E67 = C682  
 8E04 = 8E6A = C685  
 8E0A = 8E70 = C68B  
 8E24 = 8E8A = C6A5  
 8E32 = 8E98 = C6B3  
 8E3E = 8EA4 = C6BF  
 8E57 = 8EBD = C6D8  
 8E5E = 8EC4 = C6DF

8E6C : 8ED2 = C6ED  
 8E7D : 8EE0 = C6FB  
 8EB8 = 8F1B = C736  
 8EBB = 8F1E = C739  
 8ECB = 8F2E = C749

#### program line numbering

8ECE = 8F31 = C74C  
 8F06 = 8F69 = C784  
 8F4A : 8F92 = C7AD  
 8F42 : 8F9A = C7B5  
 8F37 : 8FA3 = C7BE  
 8F78 = 8FD6 = C7F1  
 8F2F = 8FDF = C7FA  
 8FF0 : 9043 = C85B  
 901E : 9071 = C889  
 903C : 908D = C8A8  
 9052 = 909F = C8BA  
 908F = 90DC = C8F7

#### array dimensioning routines

9092 : 90DF = C8FA  
 90D5 = 9127 = C942  
 90DD = 912F = C94A  
 9119 = 916B = C986  
 916C = 91B7 = C9D2  
 91C0 = 920B = CA26  
 91CA = 9215 = CA30  
 91CD = 9218 = CA33  
 91D7 = 9222 = CA3D  
 91E6 = 9231 = CA4C  
 91EB = 9236 = CA51  
 920F = 925A = CA75

#### set BASIC parameters

9212 = 925D = CA78  
 9224 = 926F = CA8A  
 9239 = 9283 = CA9E  
 9326 : 928D = CAA8  
 9243 = 9295 = CAB0  
 9265 : 92B7 = CAD2  
 9272 = 92C0 = CADB  
 927B = 92C9 = CAE4  
     NE    92DA = CAF5  
 928C = 92DD = CAF8  
 9292 : 92E3 = CAFE

929C = 92EB = CB06  
 929F = 92EE = CB09  
 92A1 = 92F0 = CB0B  
 92A9 = 92F7 = CB12  
 92AC = 92FA = CB15  
 92AF = 92FD = CB18

### PROCedure and LOCAL variable processing

92B6 = 9304 = CB1F  
 92CD = 931B = CB36  
 92D5 = 9323 = CB3E  
 92F3 = 9341 = CB5C  
 9305 = 9353 = CB6E  
 9310 = 9356 = CB71  
 931F = 9365 = CB80  
 9308 = 936B = CB86  
 9352 = 9372 = CB8D

### BASIC VDU command handlers

932F = 937A = CB95  
 9346 = 938E = CBA9  
 935A : 939A = CBB5  
 9397 = 93DA = CBF5  
 93A1 = 93E4 = CBF F  
 93A5 = 93E8 = CC03  
 93AE = 93F1 = CC0C  
 93BA = 93FD = CC18  
 93EA = 942A = CC45  
 93EF = 942F = CC4A  
 9413 = 9453 = CC6E  
 9416 = 9456 = CC71

### variable processing and setup routines

941B = 945B = CC76  
 9429 = 9469 = CC84  
 9439 = 9479 = CC94  
 945A = 949A = CCB5  
 9473 = 94B3 = CCC E  
 94A1 = 94E1 = CCFC  
 94AD = 94ED = CD08  
 94BC = 94FC = CD17  
 94D6 = 9516 = CD31  
 94F7 = 9531 = CD4C  
 94FF = 9539 = CD54  
 9507 = 9541 = CD5C  
 9519 = 9553 = CD6E

951F = 9559 = CD74  
 9521 = 955B = CD76  
 9545 : 957F = CD9A  
 9548 : 9582 = CD9D  
 955D : 9595 = CDB0  
 9571 = 95A5 = CDC0  
 9573 = 95A7 = CDC2  
 957C = 95B0 = CDCB  
 958B = 95BF = CDDA  
 9595 = 95C9 = CDE4  
 95A1 = 95D5 = CDF0  
 95A9 = 95DD = CDF8  
 95CB = 95FF = CE1A  
 95E7 = 961B = CE36  
 960D = 9641 = CE5C  
 9618 = 964C = CE67  
 962D = 9661 = CE7C  
 9647 = 967B = CE96  
 964B = 967F = CE9A  
 966B = 969F = CEBA  
 9672 = 96A6 = CEC1  
 967B = 96AF = CECA  
 9695 = 96C9 = CEE4  
 96A3 = 96D7 = CEF2  
 96AB = 96DF = CEFA  
 96C6 = 96F7 = CF12  
 977C = 97AD = CFC8  
 9789 = 97BA = CFD5  
 97A0 = 97D1 = CFEC  
 97AC = 97DD = CFF8  
 97AE = 97DF = CFFA  
 97BA = 97EB = D006  
 97D6 = 9807 = D022  
 97E2 = 9813 = D02E  
 97F0 = 9821 = D03C  
 9839 = 982A = D045  
 9848 = 9838 = D053  
 97FA = 9841 = D05C  
 9802 = 9849 = D064

### statement parsing and IMMEDIATE mode handler

9805 = 984C = D067  
 980B = 9852 = D06D  
 9810 = 9857 = D072  
 9812 = 9859 = D074  
 981A = 9861 = D07C  
 9826 = 986D = D088  
 9830 = 9877 = D092

9834 = 987B = D096  
 9851 : 9880 = D09B  
 9861 = 9890 = D0AB  
 987D = 98AC = D0C7  
 988D = 98BC = D0D7  
 9890 = 98BF = D0DA  
 9893 = 98C2 = D0DD  
 98B2 = 98E1 = D0FC  
 98B4 = 98E3 = D0FE  
 98C2 = 98F1 = D10C  
 98D6 = 9905 = D120  
 98F1 = 991F = D13A  
 98F5 = 9923 = D13E  
 993D : 996B = D185  
 9942 = 9970 = D18A  
 99A6 = 99A7 = D1C1  
 99B8 = 99B9 = D1D3  
 9979 : 99BE = D1D8  
 99BD = 99E8 = D202  
 9A11 = 9A39 = D253  
 9828 = 9A50 = D26A  
 9A37 = 9A5F = D279  
 9A3A = 9A62 = D27C  
 9A6B = 9A93 = D2AD  
 9A72 = 9A9A = D2B4  
 9A75 = 9A9D = D2B7  
 9A76 = 9A9E = D2B8  
 9A8B = 9AB3 = D2CD  
 9ABF = 9AE7 = D301  
 9AF7 = 9B1D = D333  
 9B03 = 9B29 = D33F  
 9B14 = 9B3A = D350  
 9B2F = 9B55 = D36B  
 9B45 = 9B6B = D381  
 9B4C = 9B72 = D388  
 9B54 = 9B7A = D390  
 9B76 = 9B9C = D3B2  
 9B82 = 9BA8 = D3BE  
 9B9A = 9BC0 = D3D6  
 9BA5 = 9BD4 = D3EA  
 9BB9 = 9BDF = D3F5  
 9BD4 = 9BFA = D410

#### arithmetic routines

9BDD = 9C03 = D419  
 9BEF : 9C15 = D42B  
 9C1D = 9C42 = D458  
 9C29 = 9C4E = D464

9C36 = 9C5B = D471  
 9C52 = 9C77 = D48D  
 9C63 = 9C88 = D49E  
 9C66 = 9C8B = D4A1  
 9C76 = 9C9B = D4B1  
 9C7C = 9CA1 = D4B7  
 9C82 = 9CA7 = D4BD  
 9C90 = 9CB5 = D4CB  
 909D = 9CC2 = D4D8  
 9CBC = 9CE1 = D4F7  
 9CD5 = 9CFA = D510  
 9CE9 = 9D0E = D524  
 9CF8 = 9D1D = D533  
 9CFB = 9D20 = D536  
 9D07 = 9D2C = D542  
 9D14 = 9D39 = D54F  
 9D17 = 9D3C = D552  
 9D38 : 9D5C = D572  
 9D98 = 9DBB = D5D1  
 9D9A = 9DBD = D5D3  
 9DA8 = 9DCB = D5E1  
 9DAB = 9DCE = D5E4  
 9DAE = 9DD1 = D5E7  
 9DB1 = 9DD4 = D5EA  
 9DC2 = 9DE5 = D5FB  
 9DDE = 9E01 = D617  
 9DE7 = 9E0A = D620  
 9DFA = 9E1D = D633  
 9DFD = 9E20 = D636  
 9E12 : 9E35 = D64B  
 9E4D : 9E6F = D685  
 9E6A : 9E88 = D69E

#### PRINT formatting

9E81 = 9E90 = D6A6  
 9EA1 = 9EB0 = D6C6  
 9EB9 = 9EC8 = D6DE  
 9EC2 = 9ED1 = D6E7  
 9ED0 : 9EDF = D6F5  
 9EEA : 9EF9 = D70F  
 9F0E = 9F1D = D733  
 9F16 = 9F25 = D73B  
 9F22 = 9F31 = D747  
 9F8D = 9F9C = D7B2  
 9F91 = 9FA0 = D7B6  
 9FCC = 9FDB = D7F1  
 9FD9 = 9FE8 = D7FE  
 A006 = A015 = D82B



**numeric input and floating point manipulation**

A031 = A040 = D856  
 A043 = A052 = D868  
 A055 = A064 = D87A  
 A057 = A066 = D87C  
 A063 = A072 = D888  
 A06C = A07B = D891  
 A07C = A08B = D8A1  
 A08A = A099 = D8AF  
 A091 = A0A0 = D8B6  
 A099 = A0A8 = D8BE  
 A0D2 = A0E1 = D8F7  
 A102 = A111 = D927  
 A110 = A11F = D935  
 A12A = A139 = D94F  
 A131 = A140 = D956  
 A13C = A14B = D961  
 A149 = A158 = D96E  
 A161 = A170 = D986  
 A169 = A178 = D98E  
 A188 = A197 = D9AD  
 A196 = A1A5 = D9BB  
 A1CB = A1DA = D9F0  
 A1DE = A1ED = DA03  
 A1E5 = A1F4 = DA0A  
 A1EC = A1FB = DA11  
 A1F9 = A20B = DA1E  
 A1FC = A20B = DA21  
 A20F = A21E = DA34  
 A211 = A220 = DA36  
 A230 = A23F = DA55  
 A233 = A242 = DA58  
 A23E = A24D = DA63  
 A295 = A2A4 = DABA  
 A2AF = A2BE = DAD4  
 A2D7 = A2E6 = DAFC  
 A2DE = A2ED = DB03  
 A2F4 = A303 = DB19  
 A327 = A336 = DB4C  
 A33F = A34E = DB64  
 A36E = A37D = DB93  
 A372 = A381 = DB97  
 A376 = A385 = DB9B  
 A378 = A387 = DB9D  
 A37E = A38D = DBA3  
 A3A3 = A3B2 = DBC8  
 A3A6 = A3B5 = DBCB  
 A3F2 = A3E4 = DBFA

A3F5 = A3E7 = DBFD  
 A40C = A3FE = DC14  
 A41A = A40C = DC22  
 A44A = A43C = DC52  
 A460 = A450 = DC66  
 A463 : A453 = DC69  
 A47A = A46C = DC82  
 A49F = A486 = DC9C  
 A4BE = A4B0 = DCC6  
 A4C4 = A4B6 = DCCC  
 A4D5 = A4C7 = DCDD  
 A505 = A4D0 = DCE6  
 A4DE = A4D6 = DCEC  
 A4F0 = A4E8 = DCFE  
     NE    A4FD = DD13  
     NE    A500 = DD16  
     NE    A505 = DD1B  
 A513 : A50B = DD21  
 A598 = A590 = DDA6  
 A5BF = A5B7 = DDCD  
 A5EE = A5E3 = DDF9  
 A611 = A606 = DE1C  
 A61E = A613 = DE29  
 A661 = A656 = DE6C  
 A664 = A659 = DE6F  
 A667 = A65C = DE72  
 A677 = A66C = DE82  
 A681 = A676 = DE8C  
 A687 = A67C = DE92  
 A691 = A686 = DE9C  
 A6A4 = A699 = DEAF  
 A6B0 = A6A5 = DEBB  
 A6BB = A6AD = DEC3  
 A6C6 = A6BB = DED1

**higher order mathematical functions**

A6C9 = A6BE = DED4  
 A6F2 = A6E7 = DEF0  
 A6FC = A6F1 = DF07  
 A715 = A70A = DF20  
 A7BE = A7A9 = DFBF  
 A7B4 : A7B4 = DFCA  
 A7C9 : A7B7 = DFCD  
 A7EF = A7E9 = DFFF  
 A7F3 = A7ED = E003  
 A7F7 = A7F1 = E007  
 A7FB = A7F5 = E00B  
 A804 = A7FE = E014

|                                 |                    |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| A807 = A801 = E017              | AB92 = AD6D : E368 |
| A80E = A808 = E01E              | AB9B = AB76 = E36E |
| A81A * A814 = E02A              | ABCD = ABA8 : E377 |
| A85B = A86E = E07F              | ABD6 = ABB1 = E37E |
| A860 * A873 = E084              | ABE7 = ABC2 : E38F |
| A889 = A897 = E0A8              | ABF0 : ABCB = E396 |
| A8C6 = A8D4 = E0E5              | ABFB = ABD2 = E39D |
| A8CC : A8DA = E0EB              | AC12 : AEB9 = E3B1 |
| A8DE : A8EA = E0FB              | AC49 = AC23 = E3EB |
| A8FE = A8FE = E10F              | AC0F = ABE6 = E3F7 |
| A907 : A907 = E118              | AC55 = AC2F = E3FA |
| A90A : A90A = E11B              | AC5A = AC34 = E3FF |
| NE A916 = E127                  | AC99 = AC73 = E43C |
| A91D : A91B = E12C              | AC9E = AC78 = E441 |
| A929 : A927 = E138              | ACC4 = AC9E = E464 |
| A932 = A936 = E147              | ACD3 = ACAD : E473 |
| A956 = A95A = E16B              | ACC1 = AC9B : E47D |
| A98D * A98D = E19E              | ACDE = ACB8 = E480 |
| A998 * A998 = E1A9              | ACEA = ACC4 : E48C |
| A99A * A99E = E1AF              | AEF9 = AECA : E499 |
| A9A1 * A9AA = E1BB              | ABAD = AB88 : E4A6 |
| NE A9B1 = E1C2                  | AB64 = AB41 : E4C0 |
| A9BF : A9C3 = E1D4              | AD08 : ACE2 = E4E9 |
| A9DA : A9D3 = E1E4              | AD8D = AD6A = E571 |
| AA45 = AA38 = E249              | AD94 = AD71 = E578 |
| AA5C = AA48 = E259              | AD99 = AD77 = E57E |
| AA60 = AA4C = E25D              | ADA0 = AD7E = E585 |
| AA69 = AA55 = E266              | ADB1 = AD8F = E596 |
| AA6D * AA59 = E26A              | ADB5 = AD93 = E59A |
| AA72 * AA5E = E26F              | ADDC = ADAD = E5B4 |
| AA77 = AA63 = E274              | ADF8 = ADC9 = E5D5 |
| AA7C = AA68 = E279              | AE18 = ADE9 = E5EF |
| AA81 = AA6D = E27E              | AE1B = ADEC = E5F2 |
| A856 = A869 = E283              | AE31 : AE02 = E608 |
| AA86 * AA72 = E288              | AE5F = AE30 = E636 |
| AAB4 = AA91 = E2AA              | AE69 = AE3A = E640 |
| AAB7 = AA94 = E2A7              | AE72 = AE43 = E649 |
| AACF = AAAC = E2C2              | AE90 = AE61 = E65B |
| AAF4 = AAD1 = E2E7              | AED9 = AEAA = E666 |
| AAFD = AADA = E2F0              | AE85 = AE56 = E670 |
| AB07 = AAE4 = E2FA              | AE9C = AE6D = E67B |
| AB0C = AAE9 = E2FF              | AF0B = AEDC : E6B0 |
| AB35 = AB12 = E328              | AF0B = AEDC : E6B0 |
| AB41 = AB25 = E33B              | AF13 = AEE4 : E6B7 |
|                                 | AEFD = AECE = E6C5 |
|                                 | AEEF = AECO : E6BF |
|                                 | AF00 = AED1 : E6C8 |
|                                 | AF07 = AED8 : E6CF |
|                                 | AF19 = AEEA = E6D1 |
| <b>miscellaneous parameters</b> |                    |
| <b>determination</b>            |                    |
| AB56 = AB33 = E349              |                    |
| ACF7 = ACD1 : E357              |                    |

AF26 = AEF7 : E6DE  
 AF2B = AEFC : E6E2  
 AF32 = AF03 : E6E8  
 AFCE = AF9F : E6EE  
 AFD5 = AFA6 : E6F4  
 AEE3 = AEB4 = E6FA

### RaNDom number processing

AF39 = AF0A = E706  
 AF53 = AF24 = E720  
 AF6E = AF3F = E73B  
 AF78 = AF49 : E745  
 AF85 = AF56 = E752  
 AF98 = AF69 : E765  
 AF9B = AF6C = E768  
 AFB6 = AF87 \* E783  
 AFDC = AFAD = E7B1

### string handling

AFE8 = AFB9 = E7BD  
 AFEE = AFBF = E7C3  
 AFF1 = AFC2 = E7C6  
 AFFB = AFCC = E7D0  
 B01D = AFEE = E7F2  
 B055 = B026 = E82A  
 B062 = B033 = E837  
 B065 = B036 = E83A  
 B068 = B039 = E83D  
 B0B2 = B083 = E887  
 B0C3 = B094 = E898  
 B0EE = B0BF = E8C3  
 B0F1 = B0C2 = E8C6

### FN/PROC routines

B12D = B0FE = E902  
 B133 = B104 = E908  
 B141 = B112 = E916  
 B149 = B11A = E91E  
 B16B = B13C = E940  
 B1B9 = B18A = E98E  
 B1C4 = B195 = E999  
 B1C6 = B197 = E99B  
 B1D2 = B1A3 = E9A7  
 B1F7 = B1C8 = E9CC  
 B1F9 = B1CA = E9CE  
 B218 = B1E9 = E9ED

B223 = B1F4 = E9F8  
 B231 = B202 = EA06  
 B249 = B21A = EA1E  
 B255 = B226 = EA2A  
 B25F = B230 = EA34  
 B27C = B24D = EA51  
 B2BD = B28E = EA92  
 B2E4 = B2B5 = EAB9  
 B2ED = B2BE = EAC2  
 B2F9 = B2CA = EACE  
 B322 = B2F3 = EAF7  
 B332 = B303 = EB07

### variable handling

B33C = B30D : EB11  
 B35B = B32C = EB30  
 B37E = B34F = EB53  
 B383 = B354 = EB58  
 B3B3 = B384 = EBB8  
 B3CC = B39D = EBA1  
 B3D6 : B3A7 = EBAB  
 B3EE = B3BD = EBC1

### error and BRK handler

B3F6 = B3C5 = EBC9  
 B42A = B3F9 = EBF D  
 B433 \* B402 = EC06  
 B443 \* B433 = EC37

### BASIC sound command processing

B461 : B44C = EC50  
 B49C : B472 = EC76  
 NE B48F = EC93

### LISTing

B4CC = B4A0 = ECA4  
 B4DA = B4AE = ECB2  
 B4DD = B4B1 = ECB5  
 B4E0 = B4B4 = ECB8  
 B4E3 = B4B7 = ECBB  
 B4F2 = B4C6 = ECCA  
 B50C = B4E0 = ECE4  
 B515 = B4E9 = ECED  
 B53A = B50E = ED12  
 B54A = B51E = ED22

B54C = B520 = ED24  
 B562 = B536 = ED3A  
 NE B545 = ED49  
 NE B550 = ED54  
 B571 = B558 = ED5C  
 NE B562 = ED66  
 B57B = B565 = ED69  
 B58D = B577 = ED7B  
 NE B583 = ED86  
 B5A0 = B58A = ED8D  
 B5B5 = B59C = ED9F  
 B615 = B5FC = EDF F  
 B636 = B61D = EE20  
 B650 = B637 = EE3A  
 B672 = B659 = EE5C

**FOR/NEXT loop handling**

B681 = B668 = EE6B  
 B6A7 = B68E = EE91  
 B6AE = B695 = EE98  
 B6E0 = B6C7 = EECA  
 B6F0 = B6D7 = EEDA  
 B703 = B6EA = EEED  
 B75A = B741 = EF44  
 B76A = B751 = EF54  
 B77F = B766 = EF69  
 B7BA = B7A1 = EFA4  
 B7BD = B7A4 = EFA7  
 B7CA = B7B0 = EFB3  
 B7D8 = B7BD = EFC0  
 B84F = B7C4 = EFC7  
 B852 = B834 = F037  
 B852 = B837 = F03A  
 B86D = B84F = F052

**GOSUB, GOTO, ON routines**

B84B = B888 = F08B  
 B8B7 = B88B = F08E  
 B8A6 = B8A2 = F0A5  
 B8CE = B8AF = F0B2  
 B8D5 = B8B6 = F0B9  
 B8EB = B8CC = F0CF  
 B8F1 = B8D2 = F0D5  
 B8FC = B8DD = F0E0  
 B903 = B8E4 = F0E7  
 B911 = B8F2 = F0F5  
 B929 = B90A = F10D

B934 = B915 = F118  
 B9A9 = B98B = F18E  
 B9B8 = B99A = F19D  
 B9CD = B9AF = F1B2  
 B9D3 = B9B5 = F1B8  
 B9E2 = B9C4 = F1C7  
 B9E5 = B9C7 = F1CA

**INPUT and DATA retrieval**

B9ED = B9CF = F1D2  
 B9F8 = B9DA = F1DD  
 BA37 = BA19 = F21C  
 BA3D = BA1F = F222  
 BA49 = BA2B = F22E  
 BA5D = BA3F = F242  
 BA62 = BA44 = F247  
 BA78 : BA5A = F25D  
 BAEA = BAD0 = F2D3  
 BAF6 = BADC = F2DF  
 BB00 = BAE6 = F2E9  
 BB2F = BB15 = F318  
 BB39 = BB1F = F322  
 BB5A = BB40 = F343  
 BB6A = BB50 = F353  
 BBB6 = BB9C = F39F

**REPEAT/UNTIL loop handling**

BBC5 = BBA6 = F3A9  
 BBCC = BBB1 = F3B4  
 BBE8 = BB CD = F3D0  
 BBF1 = BBD6 = F3D9  
 BBFF = BBE4 = F3E7

**BASIC program line input**

BC17 = BBFC = F3FF  
 BC1D = BC02 = F405  
 BC42 = BC25 = F428  
 BC45 = BC28 = F42B  
 BC4A = BC2D = F430  
 BC7A = BC5D = F460  
 BC99 = BC7C = F47F  
 BC9E = BC81 = F484  
 BCAA : BC8D = F490  
 ADD2 = BCCC = F4CF  
 BCEE = BC D6 = F4D9

**program housekeeping and control**

BD29 = BD11 = F514  
 BD2C = BD14 = F517  
 BD38 : BD20 = F523  
 BD47 = BD2F = F532  
 BD52 = BD3A = F53D  
 BD69 = BD51 = F554  
 BD96 = BD7E = F581  
 BDA8 = BD90 = F593  
 BDAC = BD94 = F597  
 BDCA = BDB2 = F5B5  
 BDE3 = BDCB = F5CE  
 BDF4 = BDDC = F5DF  
 BDF9 = BDE1 = F5E4  
 BE02 = BDEA = F5ED  
 BE17 = BDFF = F602  
 BE23 = BE0B = F60E  
 BE25 = BE0D = F610  
 BE46 = BE2E = F631  
 BE59 = BE41 = F644  
 BE5C = BE44 = F647  
 BE6D = BE55 = F658  
 BE6E = BE56 = F659  
 BE7A = BE62 = F665  
 BE88 = BE6F = F672  
 BEAB = BE92 = F695  
 BEAC = BE93 = F696  
 BEB7 = BE9E = F6A1  
 BEBA = BEA1 = F6A4  
 BECB = BEB2 = F6B5  
 BED3 = BEBA = F6BD  
 NE    BEC2 = F6C5  
 BEDB = BECF = F6D2  
 BEDE : BED2 = F6D5  
 BEE6 = BEDD = F6E0  
 BEF0 = BEE7 = F6EA  
 BEFA : BEF3 : F6F6  
 BF2D = BF24 = F727  
 BF33 = BF2A = F72D

BF81 = BF7C = F77F  
 BF85 = BF80 = F783  
 BF9B = BF96 = F799  
 BF9E = BF99 = F79C  
 BFAE = BFA9 = F7AC  
 BFBA = BFB5 = F7B8  
 BFCB : BFCF = F7C6  
 BFE6 : FBE4 = F7DB  
       NE    BFC3 = F7F0  
       NE    BFF6    NE  
       NE            F7FC

**key**

column 1 - Basic 1  
 column 2 - Basic 2  
 column 3 - HiBasic  
 NE - no direct equivalent  
 = - identical code  
 : - slight code changes  
 \* - major code changes

**data file access commands**

BF39 = BF30 = F733  
 BF4F = BF46 = F749  
 BF50 = BF47 = F74A  
 BF61 = BF58 = F75B  
 BF78 = BF6F = F772  
 NE    BF78 = F77B



---

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| ROM type              | :0100 0000 - no service entry (+),<br>:language entry, no second processor<br>:relocation address |
| Binary version number | :00   |
| Copyright offset      | :0E   |
| Title string          | :BASIC (C) 1981 Acorn   |
| Assembly address      | :8000-BFFF  |
| Relocation address    | :none   |
| Public workspace      | :none   |
| Private workspace     | :none   |

(+) service entry is actually present

### Basic 1 - Memory Map

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| 8000-806C | :paged ROM protocol and initialisation                |
| 806D-843B | :BASIC keyword lookup tables                          |
| 843C-87FC | :assembler  |
| 87FD-8A3C | :line editing routines                                |
| 8A3D-8D32 | :program control commands, statement parsing routines |
| 8D33-8EC5 | :display control routines                             |
| 8EC6-8ECD | :machine code CALLs                                   |
| 8ECE-908E | :program line numbering                               |
| 908F-9211 | :array DIMensioning routines                          |
| 9212-92B5 | :setting BASIC parameters                             |
| 92B6-932E | :PROCedure and LOCAL variable processing              |
| 932F-941A | :BASIC VDU command handler                            |
| 941B-97AB | :variable processing and setup routines               |
| 97AC-9BDC | :statement parsing and IMMEDIATE command handler      |
| 9BDD-9E80 | :arithmetic routines                                  |
| 9E81-A030 | :PRINT formatting                                     |
| A031-A6C8 | :numeric input and floating point manipulation        |
| A6C9-AB55 | :higher order mathematical functions                  |
| AB56-AF32 | :miscellaneous parameters determination               |
| AF39-AFCD | :RaNDom number processing                             |
| AFDC-B1D9 | :string handling                                      |
| B1DA-B33B | :FN/PROC routines                                     |
| B33C-B3F3 | :variable manipulation                                |

B3F6-B460 :error and BRK handler  
 B461-B4CB :BASIC sound command processing  
 B3CC-B680 :LISTing  
 B681-B8A5 :FOR/NEXT loop handling  
 B8A6-B9EC :GOSUB, GOTO, ON routines  
 B9ED-BBC4 :INPUT and DATA retrieval  
 BBC5-BC16 :REPEAT/UNTIL loop handling  
 BC17-BD28 :BASIC program line input  
 BD29-BF38 :program housekeeping and control  
 BF39-BFFF :data file access commands

**Basic 1 - Zero Page usage**

|    | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 00 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| 10 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| 20 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| 30 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| 40 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | . |
| 50 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 60 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 70 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 80 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 90 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| A0 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| B0 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| C0 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| D0 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| E0 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| F0 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | * |
|    | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |



**8000-806C - paged ROM protocol and initialisation**

8000 : language entry  
 8003 : service entry  
 8009 : ROM title and copyright message  
 801F : ROM initialisation

**B06D-843B - BASIC keyword lookup tables**

806D-8359 : BASIC keyword and token table  
 835A-83CA : BASIC command routine address table (lo bytes)  
 83CB-843A : BASIC command routine address table (hi bytes)

**843C-87FC - assembler**

843C-8474 : assembler packed mnemonic lookup table 1  
 8475-84AD : assembler packed mnemonic lookup table 2  
 84AE-84E5 : assembler opcode lookup table  
 84E6 : reset OPT and quit assembler  
 84ED : assembler entry point  
 8585 : display address ....  
 8514 : display object code ....  
 851C : process next object code byte  
 852C : display source code from primary text buffer  
 853E : process next source code line  
 8543 : set index to source code length  
 856A : output ASCII equivalent of hexadecimal character + SPACE  
 8570 : output ASCII equivalent of hexadecimal character  
 857B : convert hexadecimal to ASCII and output character  
 8586 : store assembler symbol reference, process next character  
 85A1 : check for source code delimiting character  
 85CB : pack source code mnemonic  
 85D8 : process source code mnemonic  
 85EE : check for Boolean mnemonic  
 8607 : look up object code and transfer it to buffer  
 8612 : move next operation from assembly buffer to end of assembled code  
 8631 : reset length of object code  
 8634 : move source code address bytes to object code  
 8652 : check if error reporting required  
 8657 : "Out of range" error routine - error code 01  
 868C : "Byte" error routine - error code 02  
 86A1 : process next source code character  
 86BB : check indexed indirect instruction and process it  
 86CD : "Index" error routine - error code 03  
 86EF : add 8 to first byte in object code buffer, assemble 3 bytes  
 86FA : check third byte of object code, move object code from buffer  
 8728 : go to "Index" error routine  
 8764 : indexed indirect instruction  
 87BF : zero page instruction  
 87D8 : save OPT value, zero index  
 87E4 : evaluate expression, transfer variable to integer buffer  
 87EA : transfer secondary text buffer index to primary buffer index  
 87EF : add 16 to first byte in object code buffer  
 87F2 : add 8 to first byte in object code buffer

87F5 :add 4 to first byte in object code buffer

### 87FD-8A3C - line editing routines

87FD :insert line number token, create space for line number instruction  
 8819 :convert decimal line number to hexadecimal, pack and insert  
 885E :create space in program and insert line  
 8871 :insert text ....  
 8878 :set index =3, pack line number and insert  
 887A :pack line number and insert  
 88AB :check for operational or alphanumeric character.  
 88BB :check for ASCII decimal numeral character  
 88C5 :check for decimal point or numeral  
 88CA :get character from program and increment pointer  
 88CC :increment pointers  
 88D3 :remove spaces from entire line, check for hexadecimal  
 88D9 :remove spaces from part of line, check for hexadecimal  
 88E9 :check for hexadecimal  
 88ED :seek ASCII hexadecimal character  
 8901 :check for " : , . or \*  
 8913 :check for : , . or \*  
 892A :check for .  
 8957 :flush buffer to first operational character  
 8959 :flush buffer to next operational character  
 8973 :test for presence of key word  
 8985 :search for key word in table  
 899F :search keyword table for token  
 89AC :move pointers on and check next keyword  
 89BE :process token according to token processing parameter value  
 89F9 :is next character operator or alphanumeric?  
 8A13 :get non-space character from secondary text buffer  
 8A1E :get non-space character from primary text buffer  
 8A29 :"Missing ," error routine - error code 05  
 8A35 :confirm next character is " , "

### 8A3D-8D32 - program control commands, statement parsing routines

8A3D :OLD command - token CB  
 8A40 :ROM service entry routines  
 8A50 :END command - token EO  
 8A59 :STOP command - token FA  
 8A62 :"CR STOP at line" embedded message  
 8A71 :PRINT ERL number  
 8A7D :NEW command - token CA  
 8A80 :language entry routines  
 8A96 :reset BASIC pointers and initialise RAM  
 8A99 :initialise RAM settings (IMMEDIATE command handler)  
 8AAE :RUN program  
 8AB6 :initialise page zero locations (BRK routine)  
 8AEA :reset initial conditions (go to IMMEDIATE command handler)  
 8AED :DEF command - token DD  
 8AED :REM command - token F4  
 8AED :DATA command - token DC  
 8B07 :decrement primary text buffer index, check line termination, process  
 :buffer

---

|      |  |
|------|--|
| 8B09 | :check line termination, process next statement from primary text<br>:buffer             |
| 8B0C | :process next statement from primary text buffer   |
| 8B14 | :check for BASIC command   |
| 8B22 | :get token as index to BASIC command, execute it   |
| 8B30 | :process text from primary text buffer   |
| 8B57 | :LET command - token E9  |
| 8B6E | :confirm numeric variable and assign value   |
| 8B7E | :“Type mismatch” error routine - error code 06   |
| 8B8E | :check for FN * or [   |
| 8BA4 | :go to “Syntax error” routine  |
| ABA7 | :go to assembler entry point   |
| 8BAA | :check for FN (token A4)   |
| 8BBC | :“No FN” error routine - error code 07   |
| 8BC3 | :* command handler   |
| 8BD0 | :pull integer from BASIC stack and ....  |
| 8BD3 | :allocate variable   |
| 8C18 | :store variable name length, point 2C,2D to next variable                                |
| 8C2B | :store variable name   |
| 8C36 | :save string from Page 6 buffer  |
| 8C4B | :“No room” error routine - error code 00   |
| 8C5B | :pull string off BASIC stack into buffer   |
| 8C88 | :transfer string from BASIC stack to variables store                                     |
| 8C9D | :transfer variable from BASIC stack to variables store                                   |
| 8CC5 | :PRINT# command - no token   |
| 8CE6 | :PRINT integer variable to file  |
| 8CF2 | :PRINT floating point variable to file   |
| 8CFF | :PRINT string variable to file   |
| 8D12 | :recover channel number, save text buffer index, process next<br>:statement              |
| 8D18 | :process next line   |
| 8D1B | :decrement primary text buffer index, check line termination,<br>:process next statement |

### 8D33-8EC5 - display control routines

|      |   |
|------|---|
| 8D33 | :PRINT command - token F1   |
| 8D3F | :tabulate according to formatting variable (@%) setting                               |
| 8D5C | :check line termination   |
| 8D6B | :PRINT contents of buffer   |
| 8DA7 | :PRINT string from Page 6 buffer  |
| 8DBD | :do Y tabulation  |
| 8DD9 | :TAB( command - token 8A  |
| 8DF2 | :SPC command - token 89   |
| 8DF2 | :do X tabulation  |
| 8E01 | :start new line, set COUNT=0 and primary=secondary text buffer<br>:index, clear carry |
| 8E04 | :transfer secondary to primary buffer index, clear carry                              |
| 8E0A | :check for formatting command (TAB SPC)   |
| 8E24 | :seek formatting command, parenthetical string. PRINT it                              |
| 8E32 | :“Missing ”” error routine - error code 09  |
| 8E3E | :output character, check for final ”  |
| 8E57 | :CLG command - token DA   |
| 8E5E | :CLS command - token DB   |

**8EC6-8ECD - machine code CALLs**

8E6C :CALL command - token D6  
 8E7D :process next CALL parameter  
 8E8B :set up CALL parameter block in Page 6  
 8EA9 :check line termination, CALL machine code , process next statement  
 8EB8 :go to "No such variable" error routine  
 8EBB :set carry flag, A-,X-,Y- registers CALL machine code subroutine  
 8ECB :go to "Syntax error" routine

**8ECE-908E - program line numbering**

8ECE :DELETE command - token C7  
 8F06 :push start line number to BASIC stack, STEP to stack  
 8F2A :decrement primary text buffer index, test line termination  
 8F2F :"Silly" error routine - error code 00  
 8F37 :RENUMBER command - token CC  
 8F78 :"RENUMBER space" error routine - error code 00  
 8F82 :increment line number, move program pointers to start of next line  
 8FAD :set primary text buffer pointers to PAGE, process next statement  
 8FBA :renumber any packed line number, prompt for input  
 8FDA :reset BASIC pointers and initialise RAM  
 8FDD :process program line  
 8FF0 :check number of next line  
 901E :move program pointers to next line, increment RENUMBER space  
 :pointers  
 902E :"Failed at" error routine  
 9031 :"Failed at" error message  
 903C :display line number, check next line  
 9052 :move program pointers to start of next line  
 905F :AUTO command - token C6

**908F-9211 - array dimensioning routines**

908F :go to "DIM space" error routine  
 9092 :reserve memory space  
 90D5 :"Bad DIM" error routine - error code 0A  
 90DD :DIM command - token DE  
 9119 :dimension array  
 916C :dimension array element  
 91C0 :check for further array elements to dimension  
 91CD :"DIM space" error routine - error code 0B  
 91D7 :increment integer buffer  
 91E6 :pull variable off BASIC stack to 3F-42  
 91EB :multiply integer in 2A,2B by integer in 3F,40

**9212-92B5 - setting BASIC parameters**

9212 :HIMEM command - token D3  
 9224 :LOMEM command - token D2  
 9239 :PAGE command - token D0  
 9243 :TRACE command - token FC  
 9265 :set TRACE flag on, reset maximum TRACE line number  
 9272 :reset TRACE flag, process next statement

927B :TIME command - token D1  
 928C :evaluate expression with result in integer buffer  
 9292 :get variable type from program, confirm numeric, convert floating  
       :point to integer  
 929C :return if positive, else convert floating point to integer  
 929F :get variable type and ....  
 92A1 :confirm numeric variable and convert floating point to integer  
 92A9 :go to "Type mismatch" error routine  
 92AC :confirm variable numeric, convert integer to floating point  
 92AF :check variable type and convert integer to floating point

### 92B6-932E - PROCEDURE and LOCAL variable processing

92B6 :PROC command - token F2  
 92CD :clear integer LOCAL variable  
 92D5 :LOCAL command - token EA  
 92F3 :check for another LOCAL variable  
 9305 :check line termination, process next statement from primary text  
       :buffer  
 9308 :"Not LOCAL" error routine - error code OC  
 9310 :ENDPROC command - token E1  
 931F :"No PROC" error routine - error code OD  
 9326 :CLEAR command - token D8

### 932F-941A - BASIC VDU command handler

932F :GCOL command - token E6  
 9346 :COLOUR command - token FB  
 9352 :"Bad MODE" error routine - error code 19  
 935A :MODE command - token EB  
 9397 :output character from stack, then one from integer buffer, process  
       :buffer contents  
 93A1 :MOVE command - token EC  
 93A5 :DRAW command - token DF  
 93AE :PLOT command - token FO  
 93EA :send second character from integer buffer to current output stream  
 93EF :VDU command - token EF  
 9413 :decrement primary text buffer index, check line termination, process  
       :next statement  
 9416 :send first character from integer buffer to current output stream

### 941B-97AB - variable processing and setup routines

941B :search for FN/PROC  
 9429 :search for variable pointed to by 37,38 - length of name in 39  
 9439 :check next variable name for identity  
 945A :search variables store for name  
 9473 :check identity of variable name, letter by letter  
 94A1 :increment pointers by value of index  
 94AD :set up FN/PROC references  
 94BC :set up new variable name  
 94D6 :add address to variables chain  
 94F2 :set up new variable name and clear space for variable  
 94F7 :clear space for variable

---

94 FF :increment TOP-OF-VARIABLES pointer and ....  
 95 07 :check if room for another variable  
 95 19 :go to "No room" error routine  
 95 1 F :set index (Y) =1 and ....  
 95 2 1 :count alphanumeric characters in variable name  
 95 4 5 :clear space and set up variable reference  
 95 4 8 :set up variable reference (2A,2B)  
 95 5 D :check for indirection operators  
 95 6 D :? indirection routine  
 95 7 1 :! indirection routine  
 95 7 C :\$ indirection routine  
 95 8 B :"\$ range" error routine  
 95 9 5 :set secondary text buffer = primary text buffer, decrement primary  
       :index  
 95 A 0 :increment index (Y) and ....  
 95 A 1 :set up variable reference  
 95 A 9 :process text from primary text buffer  
 95 C B :set up variable  
 95 E 7 :check next character of variable name  
 96 0 D :determine variable type and set up references  
 96 1 8 :set up integer reference  
 96 3 1 :check for indirection operators  
 96 4 7 :process ? operator  
 96 4 B :process ! operator  
 96 6 B :recover variable type from stack, return with A = FF, carry clear  
 96 7 2 :set up array references  
 96 7 B :set up string variable reference  
 96 9 5 :set up string array reference  
 96 A 3 :"Array" error routine - error code 0E  
 96 A B :set up array references  
 96 C 6 :calculate space for array, adjust variables table pointers  
 97 5 3 :calculate space for array elements  
 97 7 C :use array dimension to move variables table pointers on  
 97 8 9 :check array subscript size  
 97 A 0 :"Subscript" error routine - error code 0F

### 97AC-9BDC - statement parsing and IMMEDIATE command handler

97 A C :increment primary text buffer index, then ...  
 97 A E :if line number token present, unpack number to 2A,2B, set carry  
 97 B A :unpack line number to 2A,2B  
 97 E 2 :check = then evaluate RHS of expression  
 97 F 0 :"Mistake" error routine - error code 04  
 97 F A :confirm next character is =  
 98 0 2 :evaluate expression  
 98 0 5 :transfer X- to A-register, check line termination  
 98 0 B :check line for correct termination  
 98 1 0 :test line for correct termination  
 98 2 6 :increment primary text buffer pointers and test ESCAPE flag  
 98 3 0 :set primary text buffer index to 1, test ESCAPE flag  
 98 3 4 :test ESCAPE flag  
 98 3 9 :"Syntax error" routine - error code 10  
 98 4 8 :"Escape" error routine - error code 11  
 98 5 1 :move to next statement with TRACE if required

9861 :increment index (Y) and ....  
 9862 :check if TRACE required  
 987D :add index to primary text buffer pointers, reset it to 1  
 988D :initialise RAM settings  
 9890 :go to "Type mismatch" error routine  
 9893 :IF command - token E7  
 98B2 :THEN command - token 8C  
 98C2 :search for ELSE and execute it  
 98D6 :display TRACE marker if line number below set limit  
 98F1 :zero PRINT-FIELD-CHARACTERS setting and ....  
 98F5 :output decimal equivalent of number in 2A,2B with leading spaces if  
 :required  
 993D-9941 :HEX to decimal conversion lookup table 1  
 9942 :search program for line number, carry set if not found  
 9979 :confirm numeric variables, load in integer buffer and 39-3C  
 99A6 : "Division by zero" error routine - error code 12  
 99B8-99BC :HEX to decimal conversion lookup table 2  
 99BD :division process  
 9A11 :unpack variable to floating point buffer #1 and compare with  
 :floating point buffer #2  
 9A28 :save floating point buffer #1 to BASIC stack ....  
 9A37 :unpack variable to floating point buffer #2 and ....  
 9A3A :compare floating point buffer #1 and floating point buffer #2 for  
 :identity  
 9A6B :test sign of floating point buffer #2 (carry set if negative), set  
 :A=1  
 9A72 :go to "Type mismatch" error routine  
 9A75 :transfer variable type to A- register and ....  
 9A76 :compare identity of variables  
 9A8B :compare identity of integer variables (Z-flag set)  
 9ABF :compare identity of strings  
 9AF7 :equate primary and secondary text buffers, evaluate next statement  
 9B03 :evaluate expression (MAIN ENTRY POINT)  
 9B14 :OR command - token 84  
 9B2F :EOR command - token 82  
 9B45 :convert variable to integer, save to BASIC stack, ....  
 9B4C :process < > = OR AND, if present  
 9B54 :AND command - token 80  
 9B76 :check for < = or >, process it, if found  
 9B82 :process < = > operations  
 9B8F :save Y-register to each byte of integer buffer  
 9B9A :process < operation  
 9BAE :process > = operations  
 9BB9 :process < > operations  
 9BC2 :process > operation  
 9BD4 :process > = operation

#### 9BDD-9E80 - arithmetic routines

9BDD : "String too long" error routine - error code 13  
 9BEF :concatenate strings  
 9C1D :check for + or - operator  
 9C29 :perform + operation  
 9C36 :add integer variables

9C52 :reset BASIC stack pointers, seek another operator  
 9C63 :go to "Type mismatch" error routine  
 9C66 :add floating point variables  
 9C82 :remove integer from BASIC stack and do floating point addition  
 9C90 :do subtraction  
 9C9D :do integer subtraction  
 9CBC :do floating point subtraction  
 9CD5 :convert integer to floating point and subtract  
 9CE9 :convert integer to floating point  
 9CF8 :convert integer to floating point and ...  
 9CFB :do floating point multiplication  
 9D14 :go to "Type mismatch" error routine  
 9D17 :do multiplication  
 9D38 :integer multiplication  
 9D68 :integer division  
 9D9A :transfer integer quotient or remainder to integer buffer  
 9DAB :perform multiplication  
 9DAB :save integer to BASIC stack ....  
 9DAE :evaluate expression, check for multiplication or division operator  
 9DB1 :check for \* / MOD or DIV  
 9DC2 :floating point division routine  
 9DDE :DIV routine - token 81  
 9DE7 :MOD routine - token 83  
 9DFA :save integer to BASIC stack ....  
 9DFD :evaluate expression and get non-space in X-register  
 9E12 :process exponentiation  
 9E4D :use natural logarithms to evaluate power  
 9E6A :large number exponentiation

### 9E81-A030 - PRINT formatting

9E81 :assemble hexadecimal output for PRINT  
 9EA1 :convert hexadecimal to ASCII  
 9EEA :assemble PRINT output string  
 9EB9 :assemble floating point output string  
 9ED0 :assemble formatted PRINT output string  
 9EEA :assemble PRINT output string  
 9F0E :go to PRINT using non-zero format parameter  
 9F16 :adjust position of decimal point for PRINTing  
 9F22 :divide floating point buffer #1 by ten, adjusting power in decimal  
       :index store  
 9F8D :PRINT with non-zero format parameter  
 9F91 :PRINT fixed number of decimal places  
 9FCC :insert required number of zeros after decimal point  
 A006 :PRINT in exponential format

### A031-A6C8- numeric input and floating point manipulation

A031 :transmit ASCII equivalent of decimal to string buffer  
 A043 :transfer ASCII equivalent of lo nibble to string buffer  
 A04B :convert A-register to decimal ASCII, store in string buffer  
 A055 :add ASCII offset ....  
 A057 :store character in string buffer, incrementing pointers



---

|      |   |
|------|---|
| A063 | :save rounding byte, get sign of floating point buffer #1, set A=FF                                     |
| A06C | :zero floating point buffer #1 mantissa and work area ....  |
| A07C | :input first ASCII character. if numeric, enter in buffer   |
| A08A | :input next ASCII character. If numeric, enter in buffer  |
| A091 | :process decimal point  |
| A099 | :enter ASCII numeral in floating point buffer #1  |
| A0D2 | :process exponentiation   |
| A102 | :exponentiation with negative index   |
| A110 | :exponentiation with index 0  |
| A12A | :process -  |
| A131 | :process = or -, load next decimal digit if present   |
| A13C | :process =  |
| A149 | :if numeral present, add it to ten times temporary store 4A   |
| A161 | :recover numeral from temporary store, clear carry  |
| A169 | :add corresponding byte of floating point work area to floating point<br>:mantissa                      |
| A188 | :multiply floating point buffer #1 by ten preserving A-register   |
| A196 | :multiply floating point buffer #1 mantissa by 4  |
| A1CB | :get sign of floating point buffer #1   |
| A1DE | :set sign, exponent and guard bytes of floating point buffer #1   |
| A1E5 | :multiply floating point buffer #1 by ten   |
| A1F9 | :add floating point buffer #2 mantissa to floating point buffer #1,<br>:increment exponent if necessary |
| A1FE | :divide floating point buffer #1 mantissa by 2 and increment exponent                                   |
| A20F | :copy floating point buffer #1 to floating point buffer #2  |
| A230 | :copy floating point buffer #1 to floating point buffer #2 and ....                                     |
| A233 | :divide floating point buffer #2 mantissa by 2  |
| A23E | :divide floating point buffer #1 by ten   |
| A295 | :add A- to floating point buffer #1 mantissa incrementing exponent<br>:if necessary                     |
| A2AF | :convert integer to floating point  |
| A2D7 | :transfer A-register to floating point buffer #1 sign, exponent and<br>:guard bytes                     |
| A2DE | :if necessary, adjust sign and normalise floating point buffer #1                                       |
| A2F4 | :normalise floating point buffer #1   |
| A327 | :adjusting exponent, multiply floating point buffer #1 mantissa by 2<br>:until bit 7 set                |
| A33F | :unpack variable into floating point buffer #2  |
| A36E | :pack floating point buffer #1 to memory at 0471  |
| A372 | :pack floating point buffer #1 to memory at 0476  |
| A376 | :pack floating point buffer #1 to memory at 046C  |
| A37E | :pack floating point buffer #1 into memory  |
| A3A3 | :unpack variable at 046C to floating point buffer #1  |
| A3A6 | :unpack current variable to floating point buffer #1  |
| A3D8 | :round floating point buffer #1   |
| A3F2 | :position binary point, convert floating point to integer   |
| A406 | :copy floating point buffer #1 to floating point buffer #2, clear<br>:floating point buffer #1 and .... |
| A40C | :shift binary point until exponent A= 0   |

---

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| A41 A | :halve floating point buffer #1 mantissa, increment exponent,<br>:repeating until exponent > AO                   |
| A44 A | :divide floating point buffer #1 and floating point buffer #2<br>:mantissa by 2, compensating exponent            |
| A460  | :go to "Too big" error routine  |
| A463  | :clear floating point buffer #2   |
| A476  | :check sign of floating point variable, complement mantissa if<br>:negative                                       |
| A47A  | :change sign of floating point buffer #1 mantissa   |
| A494  | :change floating point buffer #1 exponent sign if negative, zero 4A<br>:return with sign                          |
| A4BE  | :change floating point buffer #1 mantissa sign and normalise buffer   |
| A4C4  | :increment mantissa of floating point buffer #1   |
| A4D5  | :increment floating point buffer #1 mantissa if negative, decrement<br>:if positive                               |
| A4DE  | :interchange variable in memory and floating point buffer #1  |
| A4E4  | :move floating point buffer #2 to floating point buffer #1  |
| A4F0  | :move mantissa from floating point buffer #2 to floating point<br>:buffer #1                                      |
| A505  | :subtract variable from floating point buffer #1  |
| A50B  | :change sign of floating point buffer #1 ....   |
| A50E  | :align binary points, algebraically sum floating point variables  |
| A513  | :align binary points, add floating point buffer #1 to floating point<br>:buffer #2                                |
| A598  | :take algebraic sum of mantissas  |
| A5BF  | :take smaller mantissa from larger  |
| A5EE  | :take floating point buffer #2 from floating point buffer #1<br>:mantissa, difference in floating point buffer #1 |
| A611  | :if floating point buffer #1 positive, unpack variable to floating<br>:point buffer #2 and multiply               |
| A61E  | :multiply floating point buffer #1 by floating point buffer #2,<br>:product in floating point buffer #1           |
| A661  | :multiply floating point buffer #1 by current variable (4B,4C) ....   |
| A664  | :normalise floating point buffer #1 and round it off  |
| A667  | :round floating point buffer #1 if necessary  |
| A677  | :"Too big" error routine - error code 14  |
| A681  | :round floating point buffer #1 least significant byte  |
| A687  | :zero floating point buffer #1 rounding byte  |
| A68B  | :test for overflow  |
| A691  | :clear floating point buffer #1   |
| A6A4  | :set floating point buffer #1=- 1   |
| A6B0  | :invert floating point buffer #1 and change its sign  |
| A6B8  | :divide variable by floating point buffer #1, quotient in floating<br>:point buffer #1                            |
| A6C6  | :go to "Division by zero" error routine   |

**A6C9-AB55 - higher order mathematical functions**

A6C9 :TAN command - token B7

---

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| A6 F2     | :divide floating point buffer #1 by current variable (4B,4C)  |
| A6 FC     | :divide floating point buffer #1 by floating point buffer #2  |
| A715      | :calculate mantissa   |
| A7B4      | :SQR command - token B6                                       |
| A7B7      | :check sign and calculate square root                         |
| A7BE      | :“-ve root” error routine - error code 15                     |
| A7C9      | :calculate square root of floating point numeral              |
| A7EF      | :set current variable pointer to 047B                         |
| A7F3      | :set current variable pointer to 0471                         |
| A7F7      | :set current variable pointer to 0476                         |
| A7FB      | :set current variable pointer to 046C                         |
| A804      | :LN command - token AA  |
| A807      | :check sign and calculate natural logarithm                   |
| A80E      | :“Log range” error routine - error code 16                    |
| A81A      | :calculate LN   |
| A856      | :constant (0.434 294 482) - for LN/LOG conversion             |
| A85B      | :constant (0.693 147 181) - used in LN calculation            |
| A860-A888 | :LN power series lookup table                                 |
| A889      | :power series calculation                                     |
| A8C6      | :ACS command - token 97                                       |
| A8CC      | :ASN command - token 98                                       |
| A8DE      | :calculate ASN for positive values                            |
| A8FE      | :unpack PI/2 to floating point buffer #1                      |
| A907      | :ATN command - token 99                                       |
| A91D      | :adjusting for fractional values, carry out ATN calculation   |
| A929      | :subtract angle from PI/2                                     |
| A932      | :carry out ATN calculation                                    |
| A956-A988 | :ATN power series   |
| A989      | :COS command - token 9B                                       |
| A994      | :SIN command - token B5                                       |
| A99A      | :calculate SIN  |
| A9AB      | :carry out SIN/COS calculation                                |
| A9DA      | :adjust value of angle for SIN/COS calculation                |
| AA45      | :“Accuracy lost” error routine - error code 17                |
| AA5C      | :set current variable pointer to AA6D (-1.570 312 50)         |
| AA60      | :set current variable pointer to AA72 (-4.838 267 95 E-4)     |
| AA69      | :set current variable pointer to AA77 (PI/2)                  |
| AA6D-AA71 | :constant (-1.570 312 50)                                     |
| AA72-AA76 | :constant (-4.838 267 95 E-4)                                 |
| AA77-AA7B | :constant (-PI/2)   |
| AA7C-AA80 | :constant (1/57.295 779 6) - radian/degree conversion factor  |
| AA81-AA85 | :constant (57.295 779 5) - degree/radian conversion factor    |
| AA86-AAB3 | :SIN/COS power series   |
| AAB4      | :EXP command - token A1                                       |
| AACF      | :“Exp range” error routine - error code 18                    |
| AAF4      | :multiply floating point buffer #1 by variable at 0476        |
| AAFD      | :carry out power series calculation with exponent power table |
| AB07-AB0B | :‘e’ (2.718 281 83)   |
| AB0C-AB34 | :EXP power series   |

AB35 :raise floating point variable to power specified in temporary power  
:store (4A)

### AB56-AF52 - miscellaneous parameters determination

AB56 :ADVAL command - token 96  
 AB64 :POINT( command - token B0  
 AB92 :POS command - token B1  
 AB9B :VPOS command - token BC  
 ABAD :SGN command - token B4  
 ABCD :LOG command - token AB  
 ABD6 :RAD command - token B2  
 ABD D :set current variable pointer (4B,4C)=(Y,A). Multiply by floating  
:point buffer #1  
 ABE7 :DEG command - token 9D  
 ABF0 :PI command - token AF  
 ABFB :USR command - token BA  
 AC0F :go to "Type mismatch" error routine  
 AC12 :EVAL command - token A0  
 AC49 :restore secondary text buffer parameters, A=variable type  
 AC55 :VAL command - token BB  
 AC5A :calculate VAL of string in buffer  
 AC99 :save variable type, reset secondary text buffer parameters,  
:A variable type  
 AC9E :INT command - token A8  
 ACC1 :go to "Type mismatch" error routine  
 ACC4 :ASC command - token 97  
 ACFA :complement contents of integer buffer  
 ACD3 :INKEY command - token A6  
 ACDE :EOF command - token C5  
 ACEA :TRUE command - token C5  
 ACF7 :NOT command - token AC  
 AD08 :INSTR command - token A7  
 AD78 :zero integer buffer, set A40  
 8D8A :go to "Type mismatch" error routine  
 AD8D :ABS command - token 94  
 AD94 :make integer buffer positive  
 AD99 :take modulus of floating point buffer #1  
 ADA0 :change sign of floating point buffer #1. If negative, set A=FF  
 ADAE :process -  
 ADB1 :check variable type and carry out subtraction if numeric  
 ADB5 :change sign of each location of integer buffer  
 ADCF :reset BASIC pointers, process "LINE space" error routine  
 ADD2 : "LINE space" error routine - error code 00  
 ADDC :transfer input line to Page 6 buffer, set A0  
 ADF8 :transfer string, if legal, to Page 6 string buffer  
 AE18 :go to "Missing " " error routine  
 AE1B :check for '-' + and ....  
 AE31 :process next character

AE5F :check OPT value, load object address to integer buffer  
 AE72 :“No such variable” error routine - error code 1A  
 AE85 :evaluate expression and check for )  
 AE90 :“Missing )” error routine - error code 1B  
 AE9C :convert ASCII character to hexadecimal integer  
 AED9 :“Bad HEX” error routine - error code 1C  
 AEE3 :TIME command - token 91  
 AEEF :PAGE command - token 90  
 AEF6 :go to “No such variable” error routine  
 AEF9 :FALSE command - token A3  
 Aefd :go to “Type mismatch” error routine  
 AF00 :LEN command - token A9  
 AF07 :transfer A-register to least significant byte of integer buffer,  
 :zero hi bytes  
 AF0B :TOP command - token B8+50  
 AF19 :transfer A-, Y-register to integer buffer, zero hi bytes, A=40  
 AF26 :COUNT command - token 9C  
 AF2B :LOMEM command - token 92  
 AF32 :HIMEM command - token 93

#### **AF39-AFCD - RaNDom number processing**

AF35 :process random number  
 AF53 :process RND(N)  
 AF6E :process RND(-N)  
 AF78 :RND command - token B3  
 AF85 :move RND store to integer buffer  
 AF98 :process RND(1)  
 AF9B :process RND(0)  
 AFB6 :shuffle numbers in RND store 32 times  
 AFB8 :shuffle numbers in RND store  
 AFCE :ERL command - token 9E  
 AFd5 :ERR command - token 9F

#### **AFDC-B1D9 - string handling**

AFdC :get character in X-register, with time limit, Y=0 success  
 AFEB :GET command - token A5  
 AFEE :GET\$ command - token BE  
 AFF1 :save character to Page 6, set LENGTHOFSTRING 1, A=0  
 AFFB :LEFT\$( command - token C0  
 B01D :RIGHT\$( command - token C2  
 B055 :INKEY\$ command - token BF  
 B062 :go to “Type mismatch” error routine  
 B065 :go to “Missing ,” error routine  
 B068 :MID\$( command - token C1  
 B0B2 :reposition substring within Page 6 buffer  
 B0C3 :STR\$ command - token C3  
 B0EE :go to “Type mismatch” error routine

B0F1 :STRING\$( ' command - token C4  
 B12A :go to "String too long" error routine

### B1 DA-B33B - FN/PROC routines

B1D2 :restore primary text buffer pointers and go to ....  
 B133 : "No such FN/PROC" error routine - error code 1D  
 B141 :search for DEF in BASIC program  
 B149 :flush program to DEF token  
 B16B :process DEF token  
 B1B9 : "Bad call" error routine - error code 1E  
 B1C4 :FN command - token A4  
 B1C6 :process FN/PROC  
 B1D2 :save 6502 stack to BASIC stack  
 B1F9 :set program pointers  
 B218 :point primary text buffer to next variable  
 B223 :check for LOCAL variables  
 B231 :set up LOCAL variable  
 B249 :discard LOCAL variables  
 B255 :recover primary text buffer parameters from stack  
 B25F :pull processor stack off BASIC stack  
 B27C :set up LOCAL variables in FN/PROC  
 B2BD :process LOCAL variable arguments  
 B2E4 :reset processor, text buffer. issue "Arguments" error message  
 B2ED : "Arguments" error routine - error code 1F  
 B2F9 :save global variables

### B33C-B3F5 - variable manipulation

B33C :store variable, save reference to BASIC stack  
 B35B :unpack variable specified (type and location) by integer buffer into  
       :integer floating point or string buffer according to variable type  
 B37E :transfer variable address to A- Y-registers  
 B383 :unload floating point variable from variables table to floating  
       :point buffer #1  
 B3B3 :unload string variable from variables table to Page 6  
 B3CC :transfer string from variables table to Page 6  
 B3D6 :transfer string pointed by 2A,2BC  
 B3DC :transfer string variable to Page 6 buffer  
 B3EE :CHR\$ command - token BD

### B3F6-BB460 - error and BRK handler

B3F6 :reset ERRL pointer, set program pointer to PAGE  
 B42A :check if primary text buffer pointers beyond program pointers  
 B433 :entry to BRK handling routine  
 B443 :default routine for ON ERROR

**B461-B4CB - BASIC sound command processing**

B461 :SOUND command - token D4  
 B49C :ENVELOPE command - token E2

**B4CC-B680 - LISTING**

B4CC :WIDTH command - token FE  
 B4DA :go to "Type mismatch" error routine  
 B4DD :confirm numeric variable, convert floating point to integer, save to variables table  
 B4E0 :transfer variable from BASIC stack to variables table  
 B4E3 :assign value to numeric variable  
 B4F2 :transfer variable from integer buffer to variables table  
 B50C :confirm numeric variable, convert integer to floating point, save to variables table  
 B515 :pack variable from floating point buffer #1 to variables table  
 B53A :output character in A-register, expanding if token  
 B54A :find keyword in table  
 B54C :check next keyword in table  
 B562 :expand keyword from token  
 B571 :output any character, updating COUNT  
 B57B :output SPACE, updating COUNT with new line if necessary  
 B57D :output character, updating COUNT, with new line if necessary  
 B587 :output character from stack updating COUNT  
 B58D :insert spaces according to LISTO setting  
 B5A0 :LISTO command - token C9+4F  
 B5B2 :go to "Type mismatch" error routine  
 B5B5 :LIST command - token C9  
 B615 :check if new line number is above finish line number  
 B636 :LIST line from program  
 B672 :unpack line number and PRINT it

**B681-B8A5 - FOR/NEXT loop handling**

B681 :check loop status and set flags  
 B6A7 : "No FOR" error routine - error code 20  
 B6AE :NEXT command - token ED  
 B6DF : "Can't match FOR" error routine - error code 21  
 B6F0 :check loop variable type and process it  
 B703 :process FOR/NEXT loop with integer variable  
 B75A :reset text buffer pointers, proceed with program  
 B76A :decrement FOR/NEXT loop counter  
 B77F :process FOR/NEXT loop with floating point variable  
 B7BD : "FOR variable" error routine - error code 22  
 B7CA : "Too many FORs" error routine - error code 23  
 B7D8 : "No TO" error routine - error code 24  
 B7DF :FOR command - token E3  
 B852 :store FOR/NEXT loop address and increment counter

B86A :go to "Type mismatch" error routine  
 B86D :save FOR/NEXT loop parameters to memory

### B8A6-B9EC - GOSUB, GOTO, ON routines

B8A6 :"Too many GOSUBs" error routine - error code 25  
 B8B4 :GOSUB command - token E4  
 B8CE : "No GOSUB" error routine - error code 26  
 B8D5 :RETURN command - token F8  
 B8EB :GOTO command - token E5  
 B903 :test line termination, reset ERRV, process next statement  
 B911 :ON ERROR routine  
 B929 : "ON syntax" error routine - error code 27  
 B934 :ON command - token EE  
 B9A9 : "ON range" error routine - error code 28  
 B9B8 :confirm specified line number is present  
 B9CD :search for given line number, carry set if not found  
 B9D3 : "No such line" error routine - error code 29  
 B9E2 :go to "Type mismatch" error routine  
 B9E5 :go to "Syntax error" ROUTINE

### B9ED-BBC4 - INPUT and DATA retrieval

B9ED :INPUT# command - token E8+23  
 BA37 :input numeric variable  
 BA3F :input integer variable  
 BA49 :input floating point variable  
 BA5D :discard input channel number and flag, process next statement  
 BA62 :INPUT command - token E8  
 BA78 :input next variable  
 BAEA :derive numeric variable from ASCII input  
 BAF0 :pull variable from BASIC stack and input next variable  
 BAF6 :allocate string variable, input next variable  
 BB00 :RESTORE command - token F7  
 BB2F :check for more DATA, if present, else process next statement  
 BB39 :READ command - token F3  
 BB6A :seek next DATA item if present  
 BBB6 : "Out of DATA" error routine - error code 2A

### BBC5-BC16 - REPEAT/UNTIL loop handling

BBC5 : "No REPEAT" error routine - error code 2B  
 BBC C :UNTIL command - token FD  
 BBE8 :process next REPEAT/UNTIL loop  
 BBF1 : "Too many REPEATs" error routine - error code 2C  
 BBF F :REPEAT command - token F5



**BC17-BD28 - BASIC program line input**

|      |   |
|------|---|
| BC17 | :read input line from current stream to Page 6            |
| BC19 | :input line from current stream to Page 6                 |
| BC1D | :input line to Page 7 after PRINTing A-register as prompt |
| BC20 | :input text line to Page 7 buffer                         |
| BC42 | :start new line, zero COUNT                               |
| BC45 | :zero COUNT   |
| BC4A | :search for specified line number, carry set if not found |
| BC99 | :increment TOP setting, clear carry                       |
| BC9E | :transfer next character to top of program                |
| BCAA | :insert BASIC line into program                           |
| BCE9 | :set Y=1 and go to ROM language entry routine             |
| BCEE | :make space and insert line                               |

**BD29-BF38 - program housekeeping and control**

|      |   |
|------|---|
| BD29 | :RUN command - token F9   |
| BD2C | :reset BASIC pointer, BRKV and primary text buffer pointer            |
| BD38 | :reset BASIC pointers   |
| BD47 | :zero variables except system integers                                |
| BD52 | :reset TOPOFVARIABLES pointer and loop counters                       |
| BD69 | :pack floating point buffer #1 on to BASIC stack                      |
| BD96 | :increment BASIC stack pointer, set current variable pointers (4B,4C) |
| BDA8 | :push value of variable on to BASIC stack                             |
| BDAC | :push integer buffer on to BASIC stack                                |
| BDCA | :push string from Page 6 buffer to BASIC stack                        |
| BDE3 | :transfer string from BASIC stack to Page 6                           |
| BDF4 | :get character from BASIC stack, use it to increment stack pointer    |
| BDF9 | :increment BASIC stack pointer  |
| BE02 | :pull integer variable from BASIC stack                               |
| BE17 | :increment BASIC stack pointers by 4                                  |
| BE23 | :pull variable off BASIC stack to 37-3A                               |
| BE25 | :pull variable off BASIC stack to 00,X-03,X                           |
| BE46 | :if enough memory, move BASIC stack pointer down                      |
| BE59 | :go to "No room" error routine  |
| BE5C | :store integer buffer in 00,X to 00, X+3                              |
| BE6D | :clear carry and increment line search pointer                        |
| BE6E | :increment line search pointer  |
| BE7A | :load program, set TOP, check if program good                         |
| BE88 | :relink BASIC program (set TOP =PAGE)                                 |
| BE91 | :check if program is good   |
| BEAB | :reset TOP to TOP+Y   |
| BEAC | :increment TOP  |
| BEB7 | : "Bad program" error routine   |
| BECB | :set up file name buffer  |
| BED3 | :terminate filename (string) in Page 6 with CR                        |
| BEDB | :go to "Type mismatch" error routine                                  |
| BEDE | :get parameters for LOAD/SAVE   |

---

BEF0 :read machine higher order address  
BEFA :SAVE command - token CD  
BF2D :LOAD command - token C8  
BF33 :CHAIN command - token D7

**BF39-BFFF - data file access commands**

BF39 :PTR command - token CF  
BF4F :EXT command - token A2  
BF50 :PTR command - token 8F  
BF61 :BPUT command - token D5  
BF78 :BGET command - token 9A  
BF81 :OPENOUT command - token AE  
BF85 :OPENIN command - token AD  
BF9B :go to "Type mismatch" error routine  
BF9E :CLOSE command - token D9  
BFAE :get channel number for PRINT#, input number into A- Y-registers  
BFBA :get file number from primary text buffer  
BFC8 :go to "Syntax error" ROUTINE  
BFCB :process error routine embedded in ROM  
BFE3 :jump to address stored at 0037  
BFE6 :REPORT command - token F6

## Page 0

0000-0001 :LOMEM  
 0002-0003 :TOP-OF-VARIABLES pointer  
 0004-0005 :BASIC stack pointer  
 0006-0007 :HIMEM  
 0008-0009 :ERRL  
 000A :primary text index  
 000B-000C :primary text pointer  
 000D-0011 :RND number store  
 0012-0013 :TOP  
 0014 :number of characters in PRINT field  
 0015 :HEX PRINT flag (bit 7 denotes status)  
 0015 :variables table index  
 0016-0017 :ERRV (default B443)  
 0018 :PAGE hi  
 0019-001A :secondary text pointer  
 001B :secondary text index  
 001C-001D :DATA pointer  
 001E :COUNT  
 001F :LISTO option  
 0020 :TRACE flag (hi bit indicates status)  
 0021-0022 :maximum TRACE line number  
 0023 :WIDTH  
 0024 :REPEAT/UNTIL loop counter  
 0025 :GOSUBS counter  
 0026 :FOR/NEXT loop counter (fifteen times number of loops)  
 0027 :variable type evaluator parameter  
 0028 :OPT value for assembler  
 0029-002B :assembly buffer  
 002A-002D :integer buffer  
 002A :integer buffer least significant byte  
 002A-002B :variable pointer  
 002A-002B :STEP  
 002C :variable type  
 002C-002D :variables table pointer  
 002D :integer buffer most significant and sign byte  
 002E-0035 :floating point buffer #1  
 002E : sign byte  
 002F : guard byte  
 0030 : exponent  
 0031 : mantissa most significant byte  
 0032 : mantissa  
 0033 : mantissa  
 0034 : mantissa least significant byte  
 0035 : rounding byte  
 0036 :length of string  
 0037-0038 :assembled code location  
 0037 :OSWORD control block - least significant byte of input line buffer

0037-0038 :RENUMBER pointer  
0037-0038 :DIM variable name pointer  
0037-0038 :program pointer  
0037 :PRINT format parameter  
0037-0042 :SOUND parameter  
0038 :OSWORD control block - most significant byte of input line buffer  
0038 :temporary store for sign during division calculation  
0038 :number of decimal places in PRINT field  
0039 :length of variable name  
0039 :length of object code operation  
0039-003A :secondary program pointer  
0039-003A :BASIC keyword table pointer  
0039-003A :DELETE range upper limit line number  
0039-003C :integer variable temporary store  
003A-003B :variable name pointer  
003A :string length used in string comparison  
003A :keyword table index  
003B-0042 :floating point buffer #2  
003B :floating point buffer #2 sign byte  
003B :input buffer index  
003B :index temporary store  
003B-003C :RENUMBER space pointer  
003C :floating point buffer #2 guard byte  
003C :text index temporary store  
003C :most significant byte of higher order address  
003C-003D :next variable pointer  
003D :floating point buffer #2 exponent  
003D-003E :assembler opcode lookup table index calculation workspace  
003D-003E :line number temporary store  
003D :keyword token processing parameter  
003D-003E :next line pointer  
003E :floating point buffer #2 mantissa most significant byte  
003F :floating point buffer #2 mantissa  
003F :variable length  
003F :array type  
003F-0040 :buffer used in DIM calculation  
003F :LOCAL variables counter  
003F :line length  
003F-0048 :LOAD/SAVE parameter  
0040 :floating point buffer #2 mantissa  
0041 :floating point buffer #2 mantissa least significant byte  
0042 :floating point buffer #2 rounding byte  
0043 :temporary store used in decimal numeral input  
0043-0046 :work area used in tangent calculation  
0044 :ENVELOPE number  
0048 :index input temporary store  
0048 :power series calculation iteration index store  
0049 :decimal index  
0049 :index working store used in exponent calculation

004 A :temporary store for power used in exponent calculation  
 004 A :temporary store used in decimal numeral input  
 004 A :temporary angle store used in trigonometric calculation  
 004 B-004 C :current variable pointer  
 004 B-004 C :stack pointer  
 004 D :channel number temporary store  
 004 D-004 E :power series pointer  
 004 D :LOCAL variables arguments counter  
 004 D :PRINT status flag  
 004 E :PRINTFIELD parameter  
 004 E :LOCAL variables counter  
 004 E :input flag

**Page 1**

0100-01 FF :6502 stack  
 0100-01 FF :storage of LOCAL variables in FuNctions or PROCedures  
 0100- :error handling routine relocated to base of 6502 stack

**Page 4**

0400-046 B :system integer variables @%-Z%  
 046 C-047 F :temporary storage for floating point variables during program execution  
 0480-04 EC :start of variable address chains  
 04 F6-0457 :start of PROC chain  
 04 F8-04 F9 :start of FN chain  
 04 FA-04 FF :unused

**Page 5**

0500-05 A3 :FOR/NEXT loop parameter stores (up to ten blocks of fifteen bytes)  
 05 A4-05 B7 :REPEAT/UNTIL loop start address hi bytes (up to twenty)  
 05 B8-05 CB :REPEAT/UNTIL start address lo bytes  
 05 CC-05 E5 :GOSUB return address lo bytes (up to twenty-six)  
 05 E6-05 FF :GOSUB return address hi bytes

**Page 6**

0600-06 FF :string buffer  
 0600-06 FF :CALL parameter block

**Page 7**

0700-07 FF :input buffer

**user program area**

PAGE-TOP :Basic program  
 LOMEM-VARTOP :variables table  
 VARTOP-STCKBASE :RENUMBER space  
 STCKBASE-HIMEM :Basic stack



JMP/JSR :calling location  
address :address

(002A) :8EC8  
 (0037) :8B2D BFE3  
 (WRCHV):9418 B58A  
 801F :8000  
 84ED :8BA7  
 84F1 :8567  
 856A :850C 8516  
 8570 :8507 856A  
 857B :8575  
 85A1 :84FD  
 8612 :85F4 8700 8730 8761 87E1  
 861E :862E  
 8685 :8742 878E  
 868C :87D2  
 86CD :8728 8774 87B2  
 86F7 :874A 87A0 87AF  
 86FA :87D5  
 87E4 :8638 8685 869E 86D7 8714 8747 875C 876A 8793 87B5 87D8  
 :9250 932F 9349 935D 93AE 9400 B461 B49C B4CC  
 87EA :859E  
 87EF :86AF 86E1 871E 8764 8767 87AC 87CB  
 87F2 :8682 86EF 87EF  
 87F5 :86F7 872B 87F2  
 87FD :8861 89DC  
 8819 :8937  
 887A :9017  
 88AB :8952 895B 89CA 89FB B196  
 88BB :88F2 892E  
 88C5 :893E  
 88CA :B40A B419 B422 B427  
 88CC :889E 88A1 88A4 88E3 88ED 8905 8943 8960 8A00  
 88D3 :9076 AC40  
 88D9 :88E6 894F 8AD3  
 88E3 :8970 8A10  
 893C :8946  
 8959 :8963  
 897F :89BB  
 89F9 :8A03  
 8A13 :8A35 8CCC 8DDC 8E7D 97FA AC76 AC81 AC8C ADDC AE31 B0C3 B2B6 B2CF  
 :B805 B82E B884 BAD7 BB7A BB89 BFBA  
 8A1E :84F1 85A3 867B 8697 86A1 86A8 86B2 86BF 86C6 86DA 86E4 870B 8717  
 :8721 873B 8753 876D 8786 8799 87A3 87BB 87C2 8AE1 8D22 8D33 8D5C  
 :8E24 8ED6 8F16 90DD 915E 91C0 92FB 93EF 9406 B16E B228 B2A8 B5D7  
 :B5E8 B775 B911 B934 B9F8 BA62 BB08 BB2F  
 8A29 :8DBA AD29 B065  
 8A35 :9332 93B4 93C0 AB6A B0F7 B46E B4A6 BF65

---

8A40 :BCEB  
8A80 :806A  
8A96 :8A4D 8ADE 8F03 8FDA 908C BF30  
8A99 :8561 8A56 8A7A 8AEA 8C58 988D B5AF B633 BEC8  
8AAE :BD35  
8AB6 :B440  
8AED :8BCD B926  
8AF7 :98D3  
8B07 :8D1B 91C7 9302 9413 B7BA BB36  
8B09 :8BA1 8D15 9305 B9EA BA5F  
8B0C :8B68 8B7B 8E69 8EB5 9221 9236 9240 9262 9289 92CA 932C 939E 93E7  
      :B499 B4C9 B4D7 B8E8 B90E BB2C BBE5 BF2A BF4C BF75 BFAB BFFD  
8B14 :84EA 8B04 98AF B23A B767 B867 B900 BC14  
8B22 :AE3C  
8B7E :92A9 9890 9A72 9C63 9D14 AC0F ACC1 AD8A AEFD B062 B0EE B4DA B5B2  
8B7E :B86A B9E2 BEDB BF9B  
8BD0 :8B68 BA31 BB57  
8BD3 :B32F BAFA  
8C5B :9519 B24E BE59  
8D54 :8D3C  
8E04 :8DD6  
8E0A :8D77 8E27  
8E24 :BA78 BA7D  
8E32 :AE18  
8EBB :8EB1 ABFE  
8E7D :8EA6  
8F06 :8F37 905F  
8FBC :904F  
9052 :8F73 8FAB 901E  
9092 :9116  
90D5 :9169 920F  
90DD :91CA  
91C0 :90D2  
91CD :908F  
91D7 :8EF6 90A1 914A AF68  
91E6 :915B  
91EB :9176 9705  
928C :8DD9 909E 9338 93C3 96D1 AB64 B076 B0F1 B471 B4A9 B810 B835  
9292 :8DF2 957E 9576 965D AB56 ABFB ACF7 AFDC B3EE BFC1  
929C :9212 9224 9239 927B  
929F :8E6F 93BA B5A8 BBD2 BF40 BF6B  
92A1 :87E7 8DC7 9139 928F 9654 9719 973E 997A 9989 9B18 9B33 9B46 9B55  
      :9B5F AB70 AD32 AF3E B00C B02E B08D B940 B9C0  
92AC :9E19 A6C9 A7B4 A804 A8CC A907 A989 A994 AAB4 ABD6 ABE7  
92AF :9A31 9D04 9DC3 9DCF 9E13 B870 B88E  
9397 :9343 934F  
93BA :93AB  
9416 :8DD3 939B 93DF 9403  
941B :B210



---

9429 :911D 9626 9688 96AB  
94AD :B1A0  
94BC :8B46 9122 94F2 954F  
94F7 :8B52 9127 9545 B1A5  
94FF :B1B3  
951F :90F9  
9521 :B204  
9548 :8586 8B57 9094 92DA B285 B7DF BA02 BA99 BB39  
9595 :9548 B6AE  
95A1 :8E86  
95A9 :8B3A AE51  
962D :9678  
966B :9579  
96AB :9675 969A  
973B :96C3  
9789 :96EB 9729 9749  
97AE :8AD6 8ECE 8EDD 8F0B 8F1D 9243 98B4 B5C5 B5F1 B9B8  
97BA :8FDD B672  
97D6 :929C  
97E2 :8B61 8B71 BF3D  
97FA :8B43 B7E9  
9802 :BF68  
9805 :8BB9 B5A5 BBC5 BEE6  
980B :8EAB 92C7 933B 93C6 B479 B4B1 B4CF BFA1  
9810 :8550 8A3D 8A50 8A59 8A7D 8B09 8E57 8E5E 8EE2 8F2C 9253 9267 9274  
:931C 9326 934C 9360 9851 B5FC B8B7 B8D5 B8EE B903 BB21 BD29 BFE6  
9812 :980D  
981A :9808  
9826 :84F8 8BC3 B19D B618 B91B BC05  
9830 :98BC B764 B983  
9834 :8EF3  
9839 :85EB 8BA4 8ECB B6B9 B9E5 BFC8  
9848 :BC3F  
9851 :B852  
9861 :8B01  
9862 :8564  
98B4 :B9B5  
98D6 :9878 B8F5  
98F1 :8A74 9047 98E5 B67B  
98F5 :906B B636  
9942 :B605 B9CD BC4A  
9979 :99BD  
99A6 :A6C6  
99BD :9DDE 9DE7  
9A37 :B7A8  
9A3A :9A25  
9A75 :9BA7 9BB0 9BBB 9BCB 9BD6  
9A76 :9B89  
9AF7 :87E4 8BB6 8E6C 9136 93A8 9893 B5A2 B93D B9BD BBCC BEDE

9B03 :8CD3 8D84 928C 93B7 9802 AC43 AD08 AD16 AE85 AFFB B01D B068 B2BD  
:B4DD B86D B88B  
9B45 :9B14 9B2F  
9B4C :9B03  
9B76 :9B4C 9B5B  
9BDD :B12A  
9C1D :9A2B 9A7D 9AC2 9B76  
9C52 :9CB9  
9C76 :9C8D  
9C7C :9CD2 9CE6  
9D07 :9CF5  
9D17 :9DA8  
9D98 :9DE4  
9D9A :9DF7  
9DAB :9C2E 9C95  
9DAE :9C1D 9C69 9CBF  
9DB1 :9D11 9DA5  
9DFA :9983 9D2E  
9DFD :9BF2 9CFE 9DAE 9DC9  
9E00 :9E34 9E67 9E7E  
9E4D :9E73  
9EC2 :9ECD 9F27  
9ED0 :8D94 B0E8  
9EEA :B0E2  
9F8D :9F0E  
A031 :9FD9  
A043 :A019  
A055 :A037 A051  
A057 :9EB2 9EBF 9F0B 9FC2 9FC7 9FD0 9FE2 A008 A011 A026 A02D  
A06C :AC86 AC91 AE59  
A131 :A0D2  
A13C :A12A  
A169 :A1F9 A25B A65A  
A188 :A040 A0B9  
A1CB :9F00 A066 A0E1 A413 A49C A513 A611 A6B8 A6F2 A7B7 A807 A8CF A8F0  
:A90A ABA4 AD99 ADA0  
A1E5 :9EC8 A0F9  
A1F9 :A24C A275 A28D A5E8  
A1FC :A2AB  
A20F :9A1C A1F0 A230 A406 A6BD  
A230 :A249 A24F  
A233 :A1F3 A1F6 A252 A255 A258  
A23E :9F22 9F5C A102  
A295 :A3E2 A671  
A2AF :92B3 9A19 9C73 9C8A 9CC9 9CDD 9CE9 9CF2 9CF8 9EFD AF53 B512  
A2DE :A83F  
A2F4 :A0F0 A2D4 A4C1 A664 AA09 AF62  
A33F :9A37 9F65 A4DE A50E A616 A6F7 A9C5  
A36E :9E4A 9E70 A7D7 AA0C

A372 :9E37 9E6A A8DE A938 A9BF AAE1  
A376 :8CD6 9F2E A6B0 A7C9 A838 A88D A8E4 A9E0 AB42  
A37E :A4E1 A6D5 AA1B B87E B8A0  
A3A3 :AA56 BA54  
A3A6 :9A22 9E2A 9E42 9E50 A6C0 A8A4 A901 AA21 AAEC ABF3 B319  
A3F2 :9299 92A5 989A 9E84 AF65 B4EF  
A3F5 :ACBB  
A40C :A3F2 A49F A9E9 ACA8  
A463 :A410 A81D A93B  
A47A :A4BE A4D5 A4DB AA06  
A494 :9E22 AADB  
A4BE :A4B9  
A4C4 :A4D8  
A4D5 :ACB8  
A4DE :A6E0  
A4F0 :A4A6  
A505 :9CE3 A8EA AA37 AA3D  
A50B :9CCF A505 A92C  
A50E :9C79 A7E3 A850 A8BE AA18 AA2D B78D  
A513 :9F6C A82C A946 A9CD  
A611 :A661 AF5F  
A661 :9D0A 9E59 9E62 A84A A8E1 AA12 AA27 AAF7 AB4F ABE1  
A664 :A5E4 A60D A7B1 AFB0  
A667 :A109 A5EB  
A677 :A460  
A687 :A674  
A691 :9F4D 9F91 A2DF A409 A5BC A61B A6A4 AAC9  
A6A4 :9E6D 9E79 9F11 A6B3 A8E7 A9B9 AB45 B881  
A6B0 :A923 AB3D  
A6B8 :9DD5 A7DD A8AA A8F8  
A6F2 :A6EC A9E6  
A7B7 :A8ED  
A7EF :A6D2 A6DD A6E9  
A7F3 :9E5F A7E0 AA1E  
A7F7 :9E56 A8F5 AAF4  
A7FB :9F62 A3A3 A7DA A84D A8A7 AA15 AA2A  
A804 :ABCD  
A807 :9E53  
A889 :A835 A94D A9D4 AB01  
A8CC :A8C6  
A8DE :A8D8  
A90A :A8FB  
A918 :A8DB  
A91D :A915  
A929 :A8C9 A99E  
A932 :A926  
A99A :A6DA A6E6 A991  
A9AB :A9A5  
A9DA :A6CC A98C A997

---

AA30 : AA42 AA59  
AA5C : AA0F AA3A  
AA60 : AA24 AA34  
AA69 : A8FE A929 A9C2 A9E3 ABF0  
AAB7 : 9E5C  
AAF4 : A950 A9D7  
AAFD : AADE  
AB35 : 9E2F 9E47 AAF1  
AB48 : AB52  
AC49 : AC9B  
AC5A : BAED  
AC99 : AC89  
ACEA : ABC2  
AD94 : 9980 9993 9D4D 9D5D  
ADA0 : A508 A50B A9A8  
ADB1 : AC96  
ADB5 : 9DA0 A2B9  
ADCF : BCE6  
ADDC : BAD4 BB52  
AE10 : ADF5  
AE1B : 9292 92AC 9DFD ABAD AC12 AC55 AC9E ACC4 AD8D AF00 B0D2 BF88  
AE31 : ADAE  
AE72 : 8EB8 AEF6  
AE85 : 8DC4 9716 973B AB6D AD2F AF3B B009 B02B B08A B0FA  
AF07 : 8F08 8F13 9130 92EB 96C7 AB8F AB98 ABA1 ABC7 ACDD AD75 AF28 AFEB  
      : B5C2 B82B BF7E BF98  
AF19 : 8596 9875 AB61 ACDB AE6F AEF3 AF2F AF36 AFD2 AFD9 B380  
AF85 : 9D9A B355  
AF98 : AF59  
AFB6 : AF80 AF98  
AFCE : 8A71  
AFDC : ACD3 B055  
AFF1 : B3F3  
B141 : B215  
B1C6 : 92C4  
B223 : B1B6  
B231 : B339  
B322 : B31C  
B332 : B325  
B33C : 92DF B2A5  
B35B : 9651 AE56 B347  
B383 : B77F  
B3F6 : 8A5C B433  
B4DD : B7EC BB46  
B4E0 : 859B 8B78 90CB 92F0 BA57 BAFO  
B4E3 : B322  
B515 : B798  
B53A : 8538 B6A1 BFF7  
B571 : 8523 8526 8583 8DB0 8E3E 98E2 98EA 9936 B568 B599 B664 BAB9 BC1D

B57B : 8520 856D 8D4E 8DA1 8DF9 98ED 992C B596  
B58D : B63F B646 B64D  
B650 : B67E  
B6AE : B77C  
B852 : B8A3  
B8B7 : B999  
B8F1 : 98BF B986  
B8FC : BBEE  
B9B8 : B8B4 B8EB B97B BB19  
B9CD : 98B9  
B9F8 : BA34 BA5A  
BA78 : BAF3 BAFD  
BB2F : BB67  
BB5A : BB49  
BB6A : BB40 BB4C  
BC17 : BABC  
BC1D : 8AAB 9070  
BC42 : 853E 8A77 8D18 8DED 8E01 904A B584 B615 BFEE  
BC45 : 8E61 B578  
BC4A : 8EFD BCAC  
BC7A : BC96  
BC9E : BC90 BC93  
BCAA : 8ADB 9079  
BCE9 : 8003  
BD2C : BF36  
BD38 : 8A96 907C 9329 ADCF BD2C  
BD47 : 9233  
BD52 : 8ABD BD44  
BD69 : 9A16 9A28 9C66 9C87 9CBC 9CDA 9CEF 9CFB 9DC6 9E16 AF56  
BD96 : 9A1F 9A34 9C76 9CCC 9CE0 9D07 9DD2 9E27 9E4D 9E76 AF5C B316  
BDA8 : B2C0 B34B  
BDAC : 858D 8B5E 8B6E 8E72 8ED3 8F0E 9068 909B 9133 92E6 93BD 96CE 9713  
: 9A7A 9B49 9B58 9DAB 9DFA AB67 B0F4 B2C7 B358 B5C9 B5E1 B7E6 BA0F  
: BAEA BB43 BB4F  
BDCA : 9ABF 9BE5 AC20 AD13 AD2C B006 B028 B071  
BDE3 : 9C11 AD35 B00F B031 B090 B32C  
BDF4 : 8C85 9AEE AC46 AD5F  
BDF9 : 8CC2  
BE02 : 8BD0 8EAE 8EED 9065 9073 9A13 9C84 9CD7 9CEC 9D55 AB79 B0FF B2F9  
: B31F B5DE B602  
BE17 : 9B28 9B6F  
BE23 : 93D2 B24B B4E0  
BE25 : 8F3C 91E8 96DC 9724 9998  
BE46 : B1CD BD6E BDB1 BDCF  
BE5C : 9D52 AF70 B30F B344  
BE6D : BB1E  
BE6E : BD1A  
BE7A : BF2D BF33  
BE88 : 8A4A 8A53 8F3F B5FF BCE3 BF0D

---

BEAB :BC99 BCCF  
BEAC :BEA4  
BECB :BEE3  
BED3 :8C36 BF8D  
BEDE :BE7A BEFA  
BEFO :9363  
BFAE :8CC7 B9EF BF39 BF61 BF9E  
BFBA :ACDE BF55 BF78  
BFCB :8A5F 8C4B 902E BEB7  
BFD3 :BFEO  
OSFIND :BF95 BFA8  
OSBPUT :8CDD 8CEA 8CF7 8D01 8D0A BF72  
OSBGET :BA14 BA20 BA28 BA3F BA4B BF7B  
OSARGS :BF49 BF5B  
OSFILE :BE85 BF27  
OSRDCH :AFE8 AFEE  
OSASCI :BFDD  
OSNEWL :BC42  
OSWRCH :8DCC 8DD0 8E66 9340 9398 93CB 93CF 93D7 93DC 93E4 93EC B575  
OSWRCH :BFEB  
OSWORD :9286 AB88 AEE9 B496 B4C6 BC3A  
OSBYTE :8021 802A 8AC2 937E AB5D AB94 AB9D ACE4 AFE5 BEF2  
OSCLI :8BCA

**Basic 1 - lookup table reference origins**

L/U table :calling location  
address :address

|       |        |
|-------|--------|
| 82 CB | :8 B23 |
| 833 C | :8 B28 |
| 843 B | :85 DC |
| 8474  | :85 E1 |
| 84 AD | :8607  |
| 993 D | :9902  |
| 99B8  | :9908  |





**Basic 2 - summary and description of contents**

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| ROM type              | :0110 0000 - no service entry, language<br>:entry, second processor relocation<br>:address provided |
| Binary version number | :01   |
| Copyright offset      | :0E   |
| Title string          | :BASIC (C) 1982 Acorn   |
| Assembly address      | :8000-BFFF  |
| Relocation address    | :8000-BFFF  |
| Public workspace      | :none   |
| Private workspace     | :none   |

**Basic 2 - Memory Map**

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| 8000-8070 | :paged ROM protocol and initialisation                |
| 8071-8450 | :BASIC keyword lookup tables                          |
| 8451-887B | :assembler  |
| 887C-8AB5 | :line editing routines                                |
| 8AB6-8D99 | :program control commands, statement parsing routines |
| 8D9A-8ED1 | :display control routines                             |
| 8ED2-8F30 | :machine code CALLs                                   |
| 90DC-925C | :program line numbering                               |
| 925D-9303 | :array DIMensioning routines                          |
| 9304-9379 | :setting BASIC parameters                             |
| 937A-945A | :PROCedure and LOCAL variable processing              |
| 945B-9840 | :BASIC VDU command handler                            |
| 9841-9C02 | :variable processing and setup routines               |
| 9C03-9E8F | :statement parsing and IMMEDIATE command handler      |
| 9E90-9E8F | :arithmetic routines                                  |
| 9E90-A03F | :PRINT formatting                                     |
| A040-A6BB | :numeric input and floating point manipulation        |
| A6BE-AB32 | :higher order mathematical functions                  |
| AB33-AF0B | :miscellaneous parameters determination               |
| AF0A-AFAC | :RaNDom number processing                             |
| AFAD-BOFD | :string handling                                      |
| BOFE-B30C | :FN/PROC routines                                     |

B30D-B3C4 :variable manipulation  
 B3C5-B44B :error and BRK handler  
 B44C-B49F :BASIC sound command processing  
 B4A0-B667 :LISTing  
 B668-B887 :FOR/NEXT loop handling  
 B888-B9CE :GOSUB, GOTO, ON routines  
 B9CF-BBA5 :INPUT and DATA retrieval  
 BBA6-BBFB :REPEAT/UNTIL loop handling  
 BBFC-BD10 :BASIC program line input  
 BD11-BF2F :program housekeeping and control  
 BF30-BFF8 :data file access commands

**Basic 2 - Zero Page usage**

|    | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 00 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| 10 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| 20 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| 30 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| 40 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | . |
| 50 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 60 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 70 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 80 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 90 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| A0 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| B0 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| C0 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| D0 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| E0 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| F0 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | * |
|    | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |

**8000-8070 - paged ROM protocol and initialisation**

8000 :language entry point  
 8009 :ROM title and copyright message  
 801F :relocation address  
 8023 :ROM initialisation routines

**8071-8450- BASIC keyword lookup tables**

8071-836C :BASIC keyword, token and processing parameter lookup table  
 836D-83DE :BASIC keyword routine entry point LO lookup table  
 83DF-8450 :BASIC keyword routine entry point HI lookup table

**8451-887B - assembler**

8451-848A :assembler packed mnemonic lookup table 1  
 848B-84C4 :assembler packed mnemonic lookup table 2  
 84C5-84FC :assembler opcode lookup table  
 84FD :reset OPT and quit assembler  
 8504 :go to assembler entry point  
 8508 :process next source code character  
 8556 :PRINT source code with spaces where appropriate  
 8581 :set index to source code line length  
 85BA :process next source code character  
 85E1 :pack source code mnemonic  
 85F1 :derive opcode lookup table index from packed mnemonic  
 8607 :check for Boolean mnemonic  
 8620 :look up object code and transfer to buffer  
 862B :assemble object code in buffer  
 8673 :move source code address bytes to object code  
 8691 :check if error reporting is required  
 8696 :"Out of range" error routine - error code 01  
 86A8 :assemble 2 bytes of object code  
 86C5 :check source code and assemble  
 86CC :"Byte" error routine - error code 02  
 86FB :check for indirect, indexed instruction and process it  
 870D :"Index" error routine - error code 03  
 8735 :add 4 to first object code byte and assemble  
 8738 :check third byte of object code and assemble  
 8764 :go to "Index" error routine  
 879A :assemble 3 bytes of object code  
 87ED :go to "Index" error routine  
 8815 :save OPT value, zero index  
 8821 :evaluate expression, convert floating point to integer  
 8827 :set primary = secondary text buffer index  
 882C :add sixteen to first byte in object code buffer  
 882F :add eight to first byte in object code buffer  
 8832 :add four to first byte in object code buffer  
 8867 :go to "Type mismatch" error routine

**887C-8AB5 - line editing routines**

|      |  |
|------|--|
| 887C | :insert line number token, create space for line number instruction            |
| 8897 | :convert decimal line number to HEX, pack and insert                           |
| 88DA | :create space in program and insert line number instruction                    |
| 88EC | :move text   |
| 88F5 | :pack line number and insert   |
| 8926 | :check for operational (carry clear) or alphanumeric (carry set)<br>:character |
| 8936 | :check for ASCII decimal numeral character                                     |
| 893D | :check for decimal point or numeric character                                  |
| 8942 | :get character from program and increment pointers                             |
| 8944 | :increment program pointers  |
| 894B | :increment program pointer, get next character                                 |
| 8951 | :reset pointers, strip spaces, check for HEX                                   |
| 8955 | :remove spaces from entire line, check for HEX                                 |
| 8957 | :flush line to non-space character   |
| 8961 | :check for HEX   |
| 897C | :check for " : , . *   |
| 898C | :check for : , . *   |
| 89A3 | :check for .   |
| 89B5 | :flush to numeral or decimal point   |
| 89C2 | :reset secondary program pointers  |
| 89D2 | :flush to next operational character   |
| 89DF | :check for alphanumeric character  |
| 89EC | :test for presence of keyword  |
| 89F8 | :check against keyword lookup table  |
| 89FE | :seek token in keyword table   |
| 8A18 | :search keyword table for token  |
| 8A25 | :move pointers on to next keyword  |
| 8A37 | :process token according to value of token processing parameter                |
| 8A72 | :check if next character is operational or alphanumeric                        |
| 8A8C | :get non-space character from secondary text buffer                            |
| 8A97 | :get non-space character from primary text buffer                              |
| 8AA2 | : "Missing ," error routine - error code 05                                    |
| 8AAE | :confirm next character is ",,"  |

**8AB6-8D99 - program control commands, statement parsing routines**

|      |  |
|------|--|
| 8AB6 | :OLD command - token CB  |
| 8AC8 | :END command - token EO  |
| 8AD0 | :STOP command - token FA   |
| 8AD3 | : "STOP" error routine - error code 00   |
| 8ADA | :NEW command - token CA  |
| 8ADD | :language entry routines   |
| 8AF3 | :reset BASIC pointers and initialise RAM   |
| 8AF6 | :initialise input buffers, BRKV, PRINT prompt, execute instruction<br>:(IMMEDIATE command handler) |
| 8B0B | :execute next instruction  |

8B41 :go to IMMEDIATE command handler  
 8B44 :go to assembler entry point  
 8B59 :“No FN” error routine - error code 07  
 8B60 :check for = \* FN or [  
 8B73 :\* command handler  
 8B7D :process next statement  
 8B7D :DATA command - token DC  
 8B7D :DEF command - token DD  
 8B7D :REM command - token F4  
 8B87 :check for ELSE and process next instruction  
 8B96 :decrement primary text buffer index, check termination, process  
 :next statement  
 8B98 :check line termination, process next statement from primary text  
 :buffer  
 8B9B :process next statement from primary buffer  
 8BA3 :evaluate next statement  
 8BB1 :process BASIC command, using token as lookup table index  
 8BBF :process next statement from primary text buffer  
 8BE4 :LET command - token E9  
 8C0B :go to “Syntax error” routine  
 8C0E :“Type mismatch” error routine - error code 06  
 8C1E :retrieve parameters from BASIC stack and allocate string variable  
 8C21 :allocate string variable  
 8C84 :transfer variable name length to variables table, next variable pointer  
 :to 2C,2D  
 8C97 :transfer variable name from Page 6 to variables table  
 8CA2 :save string from Page 6 buffer  
 8CB7 :“No room” error routine - error code 00  
 8CC1 :pull string off BASIC stack into buffer  
 8CEE :transfer string from BASIC stack to variables table  
 8D03 :transfer variable from BASIC stack to variables table  
 8D2B :PRINT# routine  
 8D4B :pass integer variable to file  
 8D57 :pass floating point variable to file  
 8D64 :pass string variable to file  
 8D77 :recover channel number, save primary text buffer index, process next  
 :statement

### 8D9A-8ED1 - display control routines

8D9A :PRINT command - token F1  
 8DA6 :TAB according to formatting variable (@%) setting  
 8DBB :set PRINT field, HEX flag, check line termination, PRINT buffer  
 8DD2 :PRINT contents of buffer  
 8E0E :PRINT string from Page 6 buffer  
 8E21 :go to “Missing ,” error routine  
 8E24 :do Y TABulation  
 8E40 :TAB( command - token 8A  
 8E58 :SPC command - token 89

8E58 :do X TABulation  
 8E67 :start new line, zero COUNT, reset primary text buffer index  
 8E6A :copy secondary to primary text buffer index, clear carry  
 8E70 :check for formatting command (TAB, SPC)  
 8E8A :seek formatting command, parenthetical string, PRINT it  
 8E98 :"Missing "" error routine - error code 09  
 8EA4 :output character, check for ""  
 8EBD :CLG command - token DA  
 8EC4 :CLS command - token DB

### 8ED2-8F30 - machine code CALLs

8ED2 :CALL command - token D6  
 8EE0 :process next CALL parameter  
 8F1B :go to "No such variable" error routine  
 8F1E :set carry, A-,X-,Y-registers, call machine code code subroutine  
 8F2E :go to "Syntax error" routine

### 8F31-90DB - program line numbering

8F31 :DELETE command - token C7  
 8F69 :push line number to BASIC stack and STEP to stack  
 8F92 :set RENUMBER pointers to TOP, program pointers to PAGE+1  
 8F9A :set program pointers to PAGE+1  
 8FA3 :RENUMBER command - token CC  
 8FD6 :"RENUMBER space" error routine - error code 00  
 8FDF :"Silly" error routine - error code 00  
 9043 :check number of next line  
 9071 :move program pointers to next line, increment RENUMBER space pointers  
 908D :display line number and check next line  
 909F :move program pointers to start of next line  
 90AC :AUTO command - token C6

### 90DC-925C - array dimensioning routines

90DC :go to "DIM space" error routine  
 90DF :reserve memory space  
 9127 :"Bad DIM" error routine - error code 0A  
 912F :DIM command - token DE  
 916B :DIMension array  
 91B7 :DIMension array element  
 920B :check for further array elements to DIMension  
 9215 :go to DIM command routine  
 9218 :"DIM space" error routine - error code 0B  
 9222 :increment integer buffer  
 9231 :multiply integer buffer by integer from BASIC stack  
 9236 :multiply integer in 2A,2B by integer in 3F,40  
 925A :go to "Bad DIM" error routine

**925D-9303 - setting BASIC parameters**

|       |  |
|-------|--|
| 925 D | :HIMEM command - token D3  |
| 926 F | :LOMEM command - token D2  |
| 9283  | :PAGE command - token D0   |
| 928 D | :CLEAR command - token D8  |
| 9295  | :TRACE command - token FC  |
| 92B7  | :set TRACE flag on, reset maximum TRACE line number  |
| 92C0  | :reset TRACE flag, process next statement  |
| 92C9  | :TIME command - token D1   |
| 92DA  | :confirm next character is “,”, evaluate expression, result<br>:in integer buffer            |
| 92DD  | :evaluate expression, get result in integer buffer   |
| 92E3  | :get variable type from program, confirm numeric, convert floating<br>:point to integer      |
| 92EB  | :set secondary = primary text buffer, confirm numeric, convert<br>:floating point to integer |
| 92EE  | :get variable type, confirm numeric, convert floating point to<br>:integer                   |
| 92F0  | :confirm numeric variable and convert floating point to integer                              |
| 92FA  | :confirm numeric variable, convert integer to floating point                                 |
| 92FD  | :confirm numeric variable, convert integer to floating point                                 |

**9304-9379 - PROCedure and LOCAL variable handling**

|      |   |
|------|---|
| 9304 | :PROC command - token F2                        |
| 931B | :clear integer LOCAL variable                   |
| 9323 | :LOCAL command - token EA                       |
| 9341 | :check for another LOCAL variable               |
| 9353 | :check line termination, process next statement |
| 9356 | :ENDPROC command - token E1                     |
| 9365 | :“No PROC” error routine - error code 0D        |
| 936B | :“Not LOCAL” error routine - error code 0C      |
| 9372 | :“Bad MODE” error routine - error code 19       |

**937A-945A - BASIC VDU command handlers**

|      |   |
|------|---|
| 937A | :GCOL command - token E6  |
| 938E | :COLOUR command - token FB  |
| 939A | :MODE command - token EB  |
| 93DA | :output character from 6502 stack, then from integer buffer, process<br>:next statement |
| 93E4 | :MOVE command - token EC  |
| 93E8 | :DRAW command - token DF  |
| 93F1 | :PLOT command - token F0  |
| 93FD | :process parameter and execute VDU25 command  |
| 942A | :send second character from integer buffer to current output stream                     |
| 942F | :VDU command - token EF   |
| 9453 | :decrement primary text buffer index, check line termination, process                   |

:next statement  
 9456              :send first character from integer buffer to current output stream

### 945B-9840 - variable processing and setup routines

945B              :search for FN/PROC  
 9469              :search for variable pointed by 37,38  
 9479              :check variable name for identity  
 949A              :search variables table for name  
 94B3              :check identity of variable name, letter by letter  
 94E1              :increment pointers by value of index  
 94ED              :set up FN/PROC references  
 94FC              :set up new variable name  
 9516              :add address to variables chain  
 9531              :clear space for variable  
 9539              :increment TOPOFVARS pointer, check if space for another variable  
 9541              :check if space for another variable  
 9553              :go to "No room" error routine  
 9559              :set Y=1, count alphanumeric characters in variable name  
 955B              :count alphanumeric characters in variable name  
 957F              :clear space and set up variable reference  
 9582              :set up variable references (address 2A,2B type 2C)  
 9595              :check for indirection operator  
 95A5              :;! indirection routine  
 95A7              :?? indirection routine  
 95B0              :\$\$ indirection routine  
 95BF              : "\$ range" error routine - error code 08  
 95C9              :set secondary text buffer = primary text buffer, decrement primary  
                   :index  
 95D5              :strip spaces, set up variable reference  
 95DD              :set up variable reference  
 95FF              :set up array reference  
 961B              :check next character from variable name  
 9641              :determine variable type and set up references  
 964C              :set up integer reference  
 9661              :check for indirection operator  
 967B              :process "?" operator  
 967F              :process "!" operator  
 969F              :recover variable type from stack, return with A- true, carry clear  
 96AF              :set up string references  
 96C9              :set up string array references  
 96D7              : "Array" error routine - error code 0E  
 96DF              :set up array references  
 96F7              :calculate space required for array, adjust variables table pointers  
 97AD              :use array dimension to move pointers on  
 97BA              :check array subscript size  
 97D1              : "Subscript" error routine - error code 0F  
 97DD              :seek line number, if found, unpack to 2A,2B, set carry  
 97DF              :if line number token present, unpack number to 2A,2B, carry set



97EB :unpack line number to 2A,2B  
 9807 :set secondary= primary text buffer, check = , evaluate RHS of  
 :expression  
 9813 :check for = , evaluate RHS of expression  
 9821 :“Mistake” error routine - error code 04  
 982A :“Syntax error” routine - error code 10 (and token CE)  
 9838 :“Escape” routine - error code 11

### 9841-9C02 - statement parsing and IMMEDIATE mode handler

9841 :confirm next character is =  
 9849 :evaluate expression  
 984C :transfer X- to A-register, check termination  
 9852 :evaluate integer expression, set secondary text buffer index, strip  
 :spaces, test line termination  
 9857 :set primary text buffer index and test line for correct termination  
 9859 :strip spaces and test line for correct termination  
 9861 :check line termination, check buffer index  
 986D :increment primary text pointers and test ESCAPE flag  
 9877 :set primary text buffer index = 1, test ESCAPE flag  
 987B :test ESCAPE flag  
 9880 :move to next statement with TRACE if required  
 9890 :increment index and check if TRACE required  
 98AC :use index to reset pointers, reset index to 1  
 98BC :go to IMMEDIATE command handler  
 98BF :go to “Type mismatch” error routine  
 98C2 :IF command - token E7  
 98E1 :increment primary text buffer index and process ....  
 98E3 :THEN command - token 8C  
 98F1 :search for ELSE, process it if found  
 9905 :display TRACE marker if line number below set limit  
 991F :output decimal equivalent of number in 2A,2B  
 9923 :output decimal equivalent of current line #  
 996B-996F :HEX to decimal conversion lookup table 1  
 9970 :search BASIC program for given line number, carry set if not found  
 99A7 :“Division by zero” error routine - error code 12  
 99B9-99BD :HEX to decimal conversion lookup table 2  
 99BE :confirm variable numeric, convert floating point to integer, store in  
 :integer buffer, 39-3C  
 99E8 :perform division process  
 9A39 :unpack variable to floating point buffer #1 and compare with floating  
 :point buffer #2  
 9A50 :save floating point buffer #1 to BASIC stack, unpack variable to floating  
 :point buffer #2 compare with floating point buffer #1  
 9A5F :unpack variable to floating point buffer #2 and compare with  
 :floating point buffer #1  
 9A62 :check floating point buffer #1 and floating point buffer #2 for  
 :identity  
 9A93 :test sign of floating point buffer #2

9A9A :go to "Type mismatch" error routine  
 9A9D :transfer X- to A-register, push variable to BASIC stack, check  
 :for + or -  
 9A9E :compare identity of variables  
 9AB3 :compare integer variable for identity  
 9AE7 :compare identity of strings  
 9B1D :equate primary and secondary text buffers, evaluate next statement  
 9B29 :evaluate expression (main entry point)  
 9B3A :OR command - token 84  
 9B55 :EOR command - token 82  
 9B6B :process < > = OR or AND, if present  
 9B72 :check for < = > and AND  
 9B7A :AND command - token 80  
 9B9C :process < = > + - operators if present  
 9BA8 :process < = > operators  
 9BC0 :process < operator  
 9BD4 :process > = operator  
 9BDF :process < > operators  
 9BE8 :process > operator  
 9BFA :process > = operators

### 9C03-9E8F - arithmetic routines

9C03 : "String too long" error routine - error code 13  
 9C15 :concatenate strings  
 9C42 :check for + or - operator  
 9C4E :process + operation  
 9C5B :integer addition  
 9C77 :reset BASIC stack pointer, check for another operator  
 9C88 :go to "Type mismatch" error routine  
 9C9B :perform floating point addition  
 9CA1 :transfer variable type to X-register, check for + or -  
 9CA7 :pull integer from BASIC stack and perform floating point addition  
 9CB5 :perform - operation  
 9CC2 :perform integer subtraction  
 9CE1 :subtract floating point variable  
 9CFA :convert integer to floating point and perform floating point subtraction  
 9D0E :convert integer to floating point  
 9D1D :convert integer to floating point and perform floating point  
 :multiplication  
 9D20 :perform floating point multiplication  
 9D2C :multiply floating point buffer #1 by current variable, check for  
 :further multiplication or division operation  
 9D39 :go to "Type mismatch" error routine  
 9D3C :perform multiplication  
 9D5C :integer multiplication  
 9DBB :transfer quotient to integer buffer  
 9DBD :transfer indexed part of quotient to integer buffer  
 9DCB :go to multiplication routine

9DCE :push integer on BASIC stack, evaluate expression, check for  
 :multiplication or division operator  
 9DD1 :evaluate expression, check for multiplication or division operator  
 9DD4 :check for multiplication or division operator  
 9DE5 :floating point division routine  
 9E01 :DIV routine  
 9E0A :MOD routine  
 9E1D :push integer on BASIC stack, evaluate expression, get character in  
 :in X-register  
 9E20 :evaluate expression get non-space character in X-register  
 9E35 :process exponentiation  
 9E6F :use natural logs to evaluate power  
 9E88 :large number exponentiation

### 9E90-A03F - PRINT formatting

9E90 :assemble HEX output for PRINT  
 9EB0 :convert HEX to ASCII  
 9EC8 :assemble floating point output string  
 9ED1 :check if exponent is not 81 or more  
 9EDF :assemble formatted PRINT output string  
 9EF9 :assemble PRINT output string in general format  
 9F1D :go to non-zero formatting parameter PRINT routine  
 9F25 :adjust position of decimal point for PRINTing  
 9F31 :divide by ten, adjusting power in decimal index store  
 9F9C :PRINT with non-zero format parameter  
 9FA0 :PRINT fixed number of decimal places  
 9FDB :insert required number of decimal places after decimal point  
 9FE8 :save next digit to buffer  
 A015 :PRINT in exponential format

### A040-A6BB - numeric input and floating point manipulation

A040 :transfer ASCII equivalent of decimal to string buffer  
 A052 :transfer ASCII equivalent of lo nibble to string buffer  
 A05A :convert character to ASCII, store in string buffer  
 A064 :add ASCII offset, store character in string buffer, increment  
 :pointer  
 A066 :store character in Page 6 string buffer, increment pointers  
 A072 :save rounding byte, get sign of floating point buffer #2, set A = FF  
 A07B :initialise floating point buffer #1 mantissa and workspace  
 A08B :input ASCII character and check validity  
 A099 :input next ASCII character, enter in buffer if numeral  
 A0A0 :process decimal point  
 A0A8 :enter ASCII numeral into floating point buffer #1  
 A0E1 :process exponentiation  
 A111 :exponentiation with negative index  
 A11F :exponentiation with index = 0  
 A139 :process -

---

|      |   |
|------|---|
| A140 | :process + or - , load next decimal digit if present  |
| A14B | :add number   |
| A158 | :increment index, add numeral to ten times value of temporary store   |
| A170 | :recover number from temporary store, clear carry   |
| A178 | :add floating point buffer #2 mantissa to floating point buffer #1,<br>:increment exponent if necessary                       |
| A197 | :multiply by ten, preserving A-register   |
| A1A5 | :multiply floating point buffer #1 mantissa by 4  |
| A1DA | :get sign of floating point buffer #1   |
| A1F4 | :multiply floating point buffer #1 by ten   |
| A1FB | :multiply floating point buffer #1 by 1.25 decimal  |
| A208 | :add corresponding byte of floating point buffer #2 mantissa to<br>:floating point buffer #1, increment exponent if necessary |
| A20B | :divide floating point buffer #1 by 2 and increment exponent  |
| A21E | :copy floating point buffer #1 to floating point buffer #2  |
| A220 | :set floating point buffer #2 sign byte, copy remaining bytes from<br>:floating point buffer #1                               |
| A23F | :copy floating point buffer #1 to floating point buffer #2, divide<br>:by 2   |
| A242 | :divide floating point buffer #1 mantissa by 2  |
| A24D | :divide floating point buffer #1 by ten   |
| A2A4 | :add A- to floating point buffer #1, increment exponent if necessary  |
| A2BE | :convert integer to floating point  |
| A2E6 | :set floating point buffer #1 sign, exponent and guard bytes  |
| A2ED | :adjust floating point buffer #1 sign and normalise   |
| A303 | :normalise floating point buffer #1   |
| A336 | :shift floating point buffer #1 mantissa until all bytes are<br>:significant  |
| A34E | :unpack variable into floating point buffer #2  |
| A37D | :pack floating point buffer #1 to memory at 0471  |
| A381 | :pack floating point buffer #1 to memory at 0476  |
| A385 | :pack variable from floating point buffer #1 to 046C  |
| A387 | :pack floating point buffer #1 to current variable location (4A,4B)   |
| A38D | :pack floating point buffer #1 into memory  |
| A3B2 | :unpack variable at 046C to floating point buffer #1  |
| A3B5 | :unpack variable into floating point buffer #1  |
| A3E4 | :position binary point, convert floating point to integer   |
| A3E7 | :transfer contents of floating point buffer #1 mantissa to integer<br>:buffer   |
| A3FE | :shift binary point until exponent = A0   |
| A40C | :halve floating point buffer #1 mantissa, compensating exponent until<br>:it is = A0  |
| A43C | :divide floating point buffers #1 and #2 mantissas by 2, compensating<br>:exponent  |
| A450 | :go to "Too big" error routine  |
| A453 | :clear floating point buffer #2   |
| A46C | :complement floating point buffer #1 mantissa   |
| A486 | :check sign of floating point buffer #1 exponent, adjust mantissa,<br>:set index store 4A                                     |

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| A4 B0 | :complement floating point buffer #1 mantissa, normalise floating point buffer #1                             |
| A4 B6 | :increment mantissa of floating point buffer #1   |
| A4 C7 | :reduce floating point buffer #1 mantissa magnitude by 1  |
| A4 D0 | :subtract variable from floating point buffer #1  |
| A4 D6 | :interchange variable in memory and floating point buffer #1  |
| A4 E8 | :move mantissa from floating point buffer #2 to floating point buffer #1                                      |
| A4 FD | :change sign of floating point buffer #1, unpack variable to floating point buffer #2, algebraically sum      |
| A5 00 | :unpack variable to floating point buffer #2, algebraically sum floating point variables                      |
| A5 05 | :align binary points, add floating point buffer #1 to floating point buffer #2, round if necessary            |
| A5 0B | :align binary points, algebraically sum floating point variables, round if necessary                          |
| A5 90 | :take algebraic sum of mantissas  |
| A5 B7 | :take smaller mantissa from larger  |
| A5 E3 | :subtract floating point buffer #2 mantissa from floating point buffer #1, result in floating point buffer #1 |
| A6 06 | :if floating point buffer #1 negative, unpack variable to floating point buffer #2 and multiply               |
| A6 56 | :multiply floating point buffer #1 by current variable  |
| A6 59 | :normalise floating point buffer #1 and round it up   |
| A6 5C | :round floating point buffer #1 if necessary  |
| A6 6C | :“Too big” error routine - error code 14  |
| A6 76 | :round floating point buffer #1 up  |
| A6 7C | :zero rounding byte, test overflow, clear floating point buffer #1  |
| A6 86 | :clear floating point buffer #1   |
| A6 99 | :set floating point buffer #1 = -1  |
| A6 A5 | :invert floating point buffer #1 and change its sign  |
| A6 AD | :divide variable by floating point buffer #1, quotient in floating point buffer #1                            |
| A6 BB | :go to “Division by zero” error routine   |

### A6BE-AB32 - higher order mathematical functions

|       |  |
|-------|--|
| A6 BE | :TAN command - token B7                                      |
| A6 E7 | :divide floating point buffer #1 by current variable (4B,4C) |
| A6 F1 | :divide floating point buffer #1 by floating point buffer #2 |
| A7 0A | :calculate mantissa  |
| A7 A9 | :“-ve root” error routine - error code 15                    |
| A7 B4 | :SQR command - token B6                                      |
| A7 B7 | :calculate square root of floating point numeral             |
| A7 E9 | :set current variable pointer to 047B                        |
| A7 ED | :set current variable pointer to 0471                        |
| A7 F1 | :set current variable pointer to 0476                        |
| A7 F5 | :set current variable pointer to 046C                        |
| A7 FE | :LN command - token AA                                       |

A801 :check sign of variable and calculate LN  
 A808 :“Log range” error routine - error code 16  
 A814 :calculate LN  
 A869 :constant (0.434 294 482) used for LN/LOG conversion  
 A86E :constant (0.693 147 181) used in LN calculation  
 A873–A896 :LN power series  
 A897 :carry out power series calculation  
 A8D4 :ACS command - token 95  
 A8DA :ASN command - token 98  
 A8EA :calculate ASN for positive values  
 A8FE :unpack PI/2 to floating point buffer #1  
 A907 :ATN command - token 99  
 A90A :calculate ATN of angle  
 A916 :reset floating point buffer #1 sign byte negative  
 A91B :calculate ATN, inverting angle if > PI/4  
 A927 :subtract angle from PI/2  
 A936 :carry out ATN calculation  
 A95A–A98C :ATN power series  
 A98D :COS command - token 9B  
 A998 :SIN command - token B5  
 A99E :carry out SIN/COS calculation, adjust angle and apply correction if  
 :necessary  
 A9AA :carry out SIN/COS calculation, with correction if necessary  
 A9B1 :apply correction to result  
 A9C3 :carry out SIN/COS calculation  
 A9D3 :adjust angle for SIN/COS calculation  
 AA38 :“Accuracy lost” error routine - error code 17  
 AA48 :set current variable pointer to AA59 (coarse -PI/2)  
 AA4C :set current variable pointer to AA5E (correction factor)  
 AA55 :set current variable pointer to AA63 (PI/2)  
 AA59 :constant (-1.570 800 78)  
 AA5E :constant (4.454 455 11 E-6)  
 AA63 :constant (PI/2 - 1.570 796 33)  
 AA68 :constant (1/57.295 779 6 - radian/degree conversion factor)  
 AA6D :constant (57.295 779 5 - degree/radian conversion factor)  
 AA72–AA90 :SIN/COS power series  
 AA91 :EXP command - token A1  
 AA94 :calculate EXP of floating point variable  
 AAAC :“Exp range” error routine - error code 18  
 AAD1 :multiply floating point buffer #1 by variable at O476  
 AADA :carry out power series calculation with EXP power series  
 AAE4 :‘e’ (2.718 281 83)  
 AAE9–AB11 :EXP power series  
 AB12 :raise floating point variable to power specified in temporary power  
 :store (4A)  
 AB25 :multiply by current variable, adjusting index

**AB33-AF0B - miscellaneous parameters determination**

|       |  |
|-------|--|
| AB33  | :ADVAL command - token 96  |
| AB41  | :POINT( command - token B0   |
| AB6D  | :POS command - token B1  |
| AB76  | :VPOS command - token BC   |
| AB7F  | :set integer buffer according to sign of floating point buffer #1                  |
| AB88  | :SGN command - token B4  |
| ABA8  | :LOG command - token AB  |
| ABB1  | :RAD command - token B2  |
| ABC2  | :DEG command - token 9D  |
| ABCB  | :PI command - token AF   |
| ABD2  | :USR command - token BA  |
| ABE6  | :go to "Type mismatch" error routine   |
| ABE9  | :EVAL command - token A0   |
| AC23  | :restore secondary text buffer parameters, set A= variable type                    |
| AC2F  | :VAL command - token BB  |
| AC34  | :calculate VAL of string in buffer   |
| AC73  | :save variable type, reset secondary text buffer parameters, A =<br>:variable type |
| AC78  | :INT command - token A8  |
| AC9B  | :go to "Type mismatch" error routine   |
| AC9E  | :ASC command - token 97  |
| ACAD  | :INKEY command - token A6  |
| ACB8  | :EOF command - token C5  |
| ACC4  | :TRUE command - token B9   |
| ACC4  | :set each byte of integer buffer true  |
| ACD1  | :NOT command - token AC  |
| ACE2  | :INSTR( command - token A7   |
| AD67  | :go to "Type mismatch" error routine   |
| AD6A  | :ABS command - token 94  |
| AD71  | :make integer buffer positive  |
| AD77  | :take modulus of integer buffer  |
| AD7E  | :change sign of floating point buffer #1, set A=FF                                 |
| AD8F  | :change sign of numeric variable   |
| AD93  | :change sign of integer variable, set A=40   |
| ADAD  | :transfer line from secondary text buffer to Page 6, set A=0                       |
| ADC9  | :transfer string, if legal, to Page 6 buffer                                       |
| AD E1 | :save STRINGLENGTH, buffer index, set A=0  |
| ADE9  | :go to "Missing "" error routine   |
| ADEC  | :evaluate single part of expression - final  |
| AE02  | :process next character  |
| AE30  | :check OPT value and transfer assembly address to integer buffer                   |
| AE3A  | :transfer assembly next address to integer buffer                                  |
| AE43  | : "No such variable" error routine - error code 1A                                 |
| AE56  | :evaluate expression and look for ""   |
| AE61  | : "Missing )" error routine - error code 1B  |
| AE6D  | :convert ASCII character to HEX integer  |
| AEAA  | : "Bad HEX" error routine - error code 1C  |

AEB4 :TIME command - token 91  
 AECO :PAGE command - token 90  
 AECA :FALSE command - token A3  
 AECE :go to "Type mismatch" error routine  
 AED1 :LEN command - token A9  
 AED8 :transfer A- to integer buffer, clearing higher bytes  
 AEDC :TO command - token B8  
 AEDC :TOP command - token B8+50  
 AEEA :transfer A-,Y-registers to integer buffer, zero hi byte, set A=40  
 AEF7 :COUNT command - token 9C  
 AEFc :LOMEM command - token 92  
 AF03 :HIMEM command - token 93

### AF0A-AFAC - RaNDom number processing

AF0A :process RaNDom number  
 AF24 :RND(N) routine  
 AF3F :RND(-N) routine  
 AF49 :RND command - token B3  
 AF56 :transfer 00,X-00,X+3 to integer buffer, set A=40  
 AF69 :RND(1) routine  
 AF6C :RND(0) routine  
 AF87 :shuffle random number store 32 times  
 AF9F :ERL command - token 9E  
 AFA6 :ERR command - token 9F

### AFAD-B0FD - string handling

AFAD :get character in X-register with time limit, Y=0 - success  
 AFB9 :GET command - token A5  
 AFBF :GET\$ command - token BE  
 AFC2 :save to Page 6, set string length = 1, A=0  
 AFCC :LEFT\$( command - token C0  
 AFEE :RIGHT\$( command - token C2  
 B026 :INKEY\$ command - token BF  
 B033 :go to "Type mismatch" error routine  
 B036 :go to "Missing ," error routine  
 B039 :MID\$( command - token C1  
 B083 :reposition string within Page 6 buffer  
 B094 :STR\$ command - token C3  
 B0BF :go to "Type mismatch" error routine  
 B0c2 :STRING\$( command - token C4  
 B0FB :go to "String too long" error routine

### B0FE-B30C - FN/PROC routines

B0FE :restore primary text pointers and execute ....  
 B104 : "No such FN/PROC" error routine - error code 1 D  
 B112 :search for DEF in BASIC program



B11A :flush program to DEF token  
 B13C :process DEF token  
 B18A :“Bad call” error routine - error code 1E  
 B195 :FN command - token A4  
 B197 :process FN/PROC  
 B1A3 :save 6502 stack to BASIC stack  
 B1C8 :increment index and set program pointers  
 B1CA :set program pointers  
 B1E9 :set primary text pointers to next variable  
 B1F4 :check for LOCAL variables  
 B202 :set up LOCAL variable  
 B21A :discard LOCAL variables  
 B230 :restore 6502 stack from BASIC stack  
 B24D :set up LOCAL variables in FN/PROC  
 B28E :process LOCAL variable arguments  
 B2B5 :reset stack pointer, secondary text pointer, execute ...  
 B2BE :“Arguments” error routine - error code 1F  
 B2CA :save global variables  
 B2F3 :save numeric LOCAL variable to stack  
 B303 :save LOCAL variable to stack

### **B30D-B3C4 - variable handling**

B30D :store variable, save reference to BASIC stack  
 B32C :unpack variable into appropriate buffer  
 B34F :transfer variable address to A-,Y-registers  
 B354 :unload variable to floating point buffer #1  
 B384 :unload string variable from variables table to Page 6  
 B39D :transfer string variable from variables table to Page 6  
 B3A7 :transfer string pointed by 2A,2B to Page 6 buffer  
 B3BD :CHR\$ command - token BD

### **B3C5-B44B - error and BRK handler**

B3C5 :reset ERRL pointer, set program pointers to PAGE  
 B3F9 :check if primary text pointers are beyond program pointers  
 B402 :BRK routine  
 B433 :error REPORT embedded message

### **B44C-B49F - BASIC sound command processing**

B44C :SOUND command - token D4  
 B472 :ENVELOPE command - token E2  
 B48F :set up control block, process OSWORD call

### **B4A0-B667 - LISTing**

B4A0 :WIDTH command - token FE  
 B4AE :go to “Type mismatch” error routine

B4 B1 :evaluate expression and pull variable from BASIC stack  
 B4 B4 :pull variable from BASIC stack  
 B4 B7 :assign value to numeric variable  
 B4 C6 :transfer integer variable from integer buffer to variables table  
 B4 E0 :confirm variable numeric, convert integer to floating point and ....  
 B4 E9 :pack floating point variable from floating point buffer #1 to  
 :variables table  
 B5 0 E :output character in A-register, decrunching if token  
 B5 1 E :zero index and find keyword in table  
 B5 2 0 :check next keyword in table  
 B5 3 6 :expand keyword from token  
 B5 4 5 :PRINT hexadecimal numeral  
 B5 5 0 :convert hexadecimal to ASCII and PRINT it  
 B5 5 8 :if character is CR, start new line, else, PRINT it, updating COUNT  
 B5 6 2 :PRINT hexadecimal numeral + SPACE  
 B5 6 5 :if there is room, PRINT a space  
 B5 7 7 :PRINT line with leading spaces according to LISTO setting  
 B5 8 A :LISTO command - token C9+4F  
 B5 9 C :LIST command - token C9  
 B5 F C :check if new line is above finish line  
 B6 1 D :LIST line from program  
 B6 3 7 :PRINT next character  
 B6 5 9 :unpack line number and PRINT it

### B668-B887 - FOR/NEXT loop handling

B6 6 8 :check loop status and set flags  
 B6 8 E :“No FOR” error routine - error code 20  
 B6 9 5 :NEXT command - token ED  
 B6 C 7 :“Can’t match FOR” error routine - error code 21  
 B6 D 7 :check loop variable type and process it accordingly  
 B6 E A :process FOR/NEXT loop with integer variable  
 B7 4 1 :reset primary text pointers, proceed with program  
 B7 5 1 :decrement FOR/NEXT loop counter  
 B7 6 6 :process FOR/NEXT loop with floating point variable  
 B7 A 1 :decrement primary text buffer index, check line termination, process  
 :next statement  
 B7 A 4 :“FOR variable” error routine - error code 22  
 B7 B 0 :“Too many FORs” error routine - error code 23  
 B7 B D :“No TO” error routine - error code 24  
 B7 C 4 :FOR command - token E3  
 B8 3 7 :store FOR/NEXT loop address and increment counter  
 B8 4 F :save FOR/NEXT loop parameters to memory

### B888-B9CE - GOSUB, GOTO, ON routines

B8 8 8 :GOSUB command - token E4  
 B8 8 B :process GOSUB routine  
 B8 A 2 :“Too many GOSUBs” error routine - error code 25

B8AF :“No GOSUB” error routine - error code 26  
 B8B6 :RETURN command - token F8  
 B8CC :GOTO command - token E5  
 B8D2 :process GOTO routine  
 B8DD :reset primary text buffer pointers, process next statement  
 B8E4 :test line termination, reset ERRV, process next statement  
 B8F2 :ON ERROR routine  
 B90A :“ON syntax” error routine - error code 27  
 B915 :ON command - token EE  
 B98B :“ON range” error routine - error code 28  
 B99A :check specified line number is present  
 B9AF :seek given line number, carry clear if found  
 B9B5 :“No such line” error routine - error code 29  
 B9C4 :go to “Type mismatch” error routine  
 B9C7 :go to “Syntax error” routine

### **B9CF-BBA5 - INPUT and DATA retrieval**

B9CF :INPUT# command - token E8+23  
 B9DA :get next character from primary text buffer  
 BA19 :INPUT numeric variable  
 BA1F :INPUT integer variable  
 BA2B :INPUT floating point variable  
 BA3F :discard channel number and flag, process next statement  
 BA44 :INPUT command - token E8  
 BA5A :INPUT next variable  
 BAD0 :derive variable from INPUT string  
 BADC :allocate string variable, INPUT next variable  
 BAE6 :RESTORE command - token F7  
 BB15 :check for further DATA, else, process next statement  
 BB1F :READ command - token F3  
 BB40 :move DATA pointers on, process further DATA or next statement  
 BB50 :seek next DATA item if present  
 BB9C :“Out of DATA” error routine - error code 2A

### **BBA6-BBFB - REPEAT/UNTIL loop handling**

BBA6 :“No REPEAT” error routine -error code 2B  
 BBB1 :UNTIL command - token FD  
 BBCC :transfer address of next REPEAT/UNTIL loop to primary text pointers  
 BBDE :“Too many REPEATs” error routine - error code 2C  
 BBE4 :REPEAT command - token F5

### **BBFC-BD10 - BASIC program line input**

BBFC :read INPUT line from current stream to Page 6  
 BC02 :PRINT character in A-register as PROMPT, start new line, zero COUNT  
 :read line from current stream to Page 7  
 BC25 :start new line and zero COUNT

BC28 :zero COUNT  
BC2D :search for given line number, carry set if not found  
BC5D :increment index, pointers and examine next character  
BC7C :increment TOP setting, clear carry  
BC81 :transfer next character to TOP  
BC8D :insert BASIC line into program  
BCCC :“LINE space” error routine - error code 00  
BCD6 :make space and insert new line

### BD11-BF2F - program housekeeping and control

BD11 :RUN command - token F9  
BD14 :RUN program  
BD20 :reset BASIC pointers  
BD2F :zero variables except system integers  
BD3A :reset variables table pointers and loop counters  
BD51 :pack floating point variable on to BASIC stack  
BD7E :increment BASIC stack pointer, set current variable pointers (4B,4C)  
BD90 :push value of variable on to BASIC stack  
BD94 :push integer variable on to BASIC stack  
BDB2 :push string variable to BASIC stack  
BDCB :transfer string from BASIC stack to Page 6  
BDDC :get STRINGLENGTH from BASIC stack, move pointers up  
BDE1 :move BASIC stack pointers up  
BDEA :pull integer buffer from BASIC stack  
BDFF :increment BASIC stack pointers by 4  
BE0B :pull variable off BASIC stack to 37-3A  
BE0D :pull integer from BASIC stack to 00,X-00,X+3  
BE2E :if enough memory, move BASIC stack pointers down  
BE41 :go to “No room” error routine  
BE44 :transfer value from integer buffer to 00,X-00,X+3  
BE55 :clear carry and increment line search/crunch pointer  
BE56 :increment line search/crunch pointers  
BE62 :LOAD program, set TOP and check if program is legal  
BE6F :relink BASIC program  
BE92 :reset TOP to TOP + Y, set Y = 1  
BE93 :add A- to TOP  
BE9E :PRINT “Bad program” and return to immediate mode  
BEA1 :“Bad program” embedded message  
BEB2 :set up filename buffer  
BEBA :terminate filename/string with CR  
BEC2 :OSCLI command - token FF  
BECF :go to “Type mismatch” error routine  
BED2 :get filename for LOAD/SAVE  
BEDD :set up LOAD/SAVE parameters  
BEE7 :set machine higher order address pointers  
BEF3 :SAVE command - token CD  
BF24 :LOAD command - token C8  
BF2A :CHAIN command - token D7

**BF30-BFF8 - data file access routines**

BF30 :PTR command - token CF  
BF46 :EXT command - token A2  
BF47 :PTR command - token 8F  
BF58 :BPUT command - token D5  
BF6F :BGET command - token 9A  
BF78 :OPENIN command - token 8E  
BF7C :OPENOUT command - token AE  
BF80 :OPENUP command - token AD  
BF96 :go to "Type mismatch" error routine  
BF99 :CLOSE command - token D9  
BFA9 :input channel number into A-,Y-registers  
BFB5 :get channel number from primary text buffer  
BFC3 : "Missing #" error routine - error code 2D  
BFCF :process following message embedded in ROM  
BFE4 :REPORT command - token F6  
BFF9 : "Roger" embedded message



## Page 0

0000-0001 :LOMEM  
 0002-0003 :TOPOFVARIABLES pointer  
 0004-0005 :BASIC stack pointer  
 0006-0007 :HIMEM  
 0008-0009 :ERRL  
 000A :primary text index  
 000B-000C :primary text pointer  
 000D-0011 :RND number store  
 0012-0013 :TOP  
 0014 :number of characters in PRINT field  
 0015 :HEX PRINT flag (bit 7 denotes status)  
 0015 :variables table index  
 0016-0017 :ERRV (default B402)  
 0018 :PAGE hi  
 0019-001A :secondary text pointer  
 001B :secondary text index  
 001C-001D :DATA pointer  
 001E :COUNT  
 001F :LISTO option  
 0020 :TRACE flag (hi bit indicates status)  
 0021-0022 :maximum TRACE line number  
 0023 :WIDTH  
 0024 :REPEAT/UNTIL loop counter  
 0025 :GOSUBS counter  
 0026 :FOR/NEXT loop counter (fifteen times number of loops)  
 0027 :variable type evaluator parameter  
 0028 :OPT value for assembler  
 0029-002B :assembly buffer  
 002A-002D :integer buffer  
 002A :integer buffer least significant byte  
 002A-002B :variable pointer  
 002A-002B :STEP  
 002C :variable type  
 002C-002D :variables table pointer  
 002D :integer buffer most significant and sign byte  
 002E-0035 :floating point buffer # 1  
 002E : sign byte  
 002F : guard byte  
 0030 : exponent  
 0031 : mantissa most significant byte  
 0032 : mantissa  
 0033 : mantissa  
 0034 : mantissa least significant byte  
 0035 : rounding byte  
 0036 :length of string  
 0037-0038 :assembled code location  
 0037 :OSWORD control block - least significant byte of input line buffer

---

0037-0038 : RENUMBER pointer  
 0037-0038 : DIM variable name pointer  
 0037-0038 : program pointer  
 0037 : PRINT format parameter  
 0037-0042 : SOUND parameter  
 0038 : OSWORD control block - most significant byte of input line buffer  
 0038 : temporary store for sign during division calculation  
 0038 : number of decimal places in PRINT field  
 0039 : length of variable name  
 0039 : length of object code operation  
 0039-003A : secondary program pointer  
 0039-003A : BASIC keyword table pointer  
 0039-003A : DELETE range upper limit line number  
 0039-003C : integer variable temporary store  
 003A-003B : variable name pointer  
 003A-003B : current ORG address  
 003A : string length used in string comparison  
 003A : keyword table index  
 003B-0042 : floating point buffer #2  
 003B : floating point buffer #2 sign byte  
 003B : input buffer index  
 003B : index temporary store  
 003B-003C : RENUMBER space pointer  
 003C : floating point buffer #2 guard byte  
 003C : text index temporary store  
 003C : most significant byte of higher order address  
 003C-003D : next variable pointer  
 003D : floating point buffer #2 exponent  
 003D-003E : assembler opcode lookup table index calculation workspace  
 003D-003E : line number temporary store  
 003D : keyword token processing parameter  
 003D-003E : next line pointer  
 003E : floating point buffer #2 mantissa most significant byte  
 003F : floating point buffer #2 mantissa  
 003F : variable length  
 003F : array type  
 003F-0040 : buffer used in DIM calculation  
 003F : LOCAL variables counter  
 003F : line length  
 003F-0048 : LOAD/SAVE parameter  
 0040 : floating point buffer #2 mantissa  
 0041 : floating point buffer #2 mantissa least significant byte  
 0042 : floating point buffer #2 rounding byte  
 0043 : temporary store used in decimal numeral input  
 0043-0046 : work area used in tangent calculation  
 0044 : ENVELOPE number  
 0048 : index input temporary store  
 0048 : power series calculation iteration index store  
 0049 : decimal index



0049 :index working store used in exponent calculation  
 004 A :temporary store for power used in exponent calculation  
 004 A :temporary store used in decimal numeral input  
 004 A :temporary angle store used in trigonometric calculation  
 004 B-004 C :current variable pointer  
 004 B-004 C :stack pointer  
 004 D :channel number temporary store  
 004 D-004 E :power series pointer  
 004 D :LOCAL variables arguments counter  
 004 D :PRINT status flag  
 004 E :PRINTFIELD parameter  
 004 E :LOCAL variables counter  
 004 E :input flag

**Page 1**

0100-01 FF :6502 stack  
 0100-01 FF :storage of LOCAL variables in FuNctions or PROCedures  
 0100- :error handling routine relocated to base of 6502 stack

**Page 4**

0400-046 B :system integer variables @%-Z%  
 046 C-047 F :temporary storage for floating point variables during program execution  
 0480-04 EC :start of variable address chains  
 04 F6-0457 :start of PROC chain  
 04 F8-04 F9 :start of FN chain  
 04 FA-04 FF :unused

**Page 5**

0500-05 A3 :FOR/NEXT loop parameter stores (up to ten blocks of fifteen bytes)  
 05 A4-05 B7 :REPEAT/UNTIL loop start address hi bytes (up to twenty)  
 05 B8-05 CB :REPEAT/UNTIL start address lo bytes  
 05 CC-05 E5 :GOSUB return address lo bytes (up to twenty-six)  
 05 E6-05 FF :GOSUB return address hi bytes

**Page 6**

0600-06 FF :string buffer  
 0600-06 FF :CALL parameter block

**Page 7**

0700-07 FF :input buffer

**user program area**

PAGE-TOP :Basic program  
LOMEM- VARTOP :variables table  
VARTOP- STCKBASE :RENUMBER space  
STCKBASE- HIMEM :Basic stack

JMP/JSR :calling location  
address :address

```

(002A) :8F2B
(0037) :8BBC BFE1
(WRCHV):9458 B574
8504 :8B44
8508 :85A2
8556 :8562
85BA :8514
862B :86AA 879C 881E 8864
86A8 :873C
86C5 :877D 87C9
86CC :880D
870D :8764 87AF 87ED
8735 :8785 87DB 87EA
8738 :8810
879A :8732
8821 :8677 86C5 86DE 8717 8750 8782 8797 87A5 87CE 87F0 8815 885A
      :9188 92A1 9379 9390 939C 93F0 9440 B44C B472 B4A0
8827 :85B7 8875 9121
882C :86EF 8721 875A 879F 87A2 87E7 8806
882F :86C2 872F 882C
8832 :8735 8767 882F
887C :88DD 8A55
8897 :89B0
88F5 :906A
8926 :89CB 89D4 8A43 8A74 B167
8936 :896D 89A7
893D :89B7
8942 :B3D9 B3E8 B3F1 B3F6
8944 :8919 891C 891F 894B 8961 89BC 89D9 8A79
894B :896A 8980 BFD C
8951 :90C3
8955 :AC1A
8957 :89C8 8B2A
8961 :89E9 8A89
89B5 :89BF
89D2 :89DC
89F8 :8A34
8A72 :8A7C
8A8C :8AAE 8D32 8E43 8EE3 9841 AC50 AC5B AC66 ADAD AE02 B094 B287 B2A0
      :B7EA B813 B866 BABD BB60 BB6F BFB5
8A97 :8508 85BC 86BB 86D7 86E1 86E8 86F2 86FF 8706 871A 8724 8747 8753
      :875D 8776 878E 87A8 87C1 87D4 87DE 87F6 87FD 8B38 8D89 8D9A 8DC3
      :8E8A 8F39 8F79 912F 91A9 920B 9348 942F 9446 B13F B1F9 B279 B5BE
      :B5CF B75C B8F2 B915 B9DA BA44 BAEE BB15
8AA2 :8E21 AD03 B036
8AAE :92D9 93F6 AB47 B0C8 BF5C

```

---

8ADD :806E  
8AF3 :8B35 8F66 903A 90D9 BF27  
8AF6 :859C 8B41 98BC B599 B61A BEAF  
8B0B :BD1D  
8B7D :B907  
8B87 :9902  
8B96 :8D80 9212 934F 9453 B7A1 BB1C  
8B98 :8D7A 9352 B9CC BA41  
8B9B :8BF8 8C08 8ECF 8F18 926B 9289 92B3 92D6 9317 93E0 9426 B49D B4AB  
      :B8C9 B8EF BB12 BBCA BECC BF21 BF43 BF6C BFA6 BFF6  
8BA3 :8501 98DE B20B B430 B74E B84C B8E1 BBF9  
8BB1 :AE0D  
8C0E :8867 92F6 98BF 9A9A 9C88 9D39 ABE6 AC9B AD67 AECE B033 B0BF B4AE  
      :B9C4 BECF BF96  
8C1E :8BF5 BA13 BB3D  
8C21 :B300 BAE0  
8CB7 :9553 BE41  
8CC1 :B21F  
8DBB :8DA3  
8E6A :8E3D  
8E70 :8DDE 8E8D  
8E8A :BA5A BA5F  
8E98 :ADE9  
8EEO :8F09  
8F1E :8F14 ABD5  
8F69 :8FA3 90AC  
8F92 :8FAE 9040  
8F9A :8FE7  
909F :8FD1 9008 9071  
90DF :9168  
9127 :91B4 9259  
912F :9215  
920B :9124  
9218 :90DC  
9222 :8F59 90EE 9195 AF39  
9231 :91A6  
9236 :91C1 9736  
92DA :937F 9402 B459 B47C  
92DD :8E40 90EB 9702 AB41 B047 B0C2 B7F5 B81A  
92E3 :8E58 95AA 95B2 9691 AB33 ABD2 ACD1 AFAD B3BD BFBC  
92EB :925C 926E 9282 92C8  
92EE :8ED5 93FC B592 BBB7 BF37 BF62  
92F0 :8824 8E2E 92DF 9688 974A 976F 99BF 99CE 9B3E 9B59 9B6C 9B7B 9B85  
      :AB4D AD0C AF0F AFDD AFFF B05E B921 B9A2  
92FA :9E3C A6BE A7B4 A7FE A8DA A907 A98D A998 AA91 ABB1 ABC2  
92FD :9A59 9D29 9DE6 9DF2 9E36 B852 B870  
93DA :938A 9396  
93FD :93ED  
9456 :8E3A 93DD 941E 9443

945B :B1E1  
9469 :916F 965A 96BC 96DF  
94ED :B171  
94FC :8BD5 9174 9589  
9531 :8BDF 9179 957F B176  
9539 :B184  
9559 :914B  
955B :B1D5  
9582 :85A5 8BE4 90E1 9327 B256 B7C4 B9E4 BA7F BB1F  
95C9 :9582 B695  
95D5 :8EEC  
95DD :8BC9 AE22  
9661 :96AC  
969F :95AD  
96DF :96A9 96CE  
97BA :971C 975A 977A  
97DF :8B2D 8F31 8F40 8F6E 8F80 9294 98E3 B5AC B5D8 B99A  
97EB :903D B659  
9807 :92EA  
9813 :8BEE 8BFE BF34  
982A :8604 8855 8C0B 8F2E 86A0 B9C7  
9838 :BC22  
9841 :8BD2 B7CE  
9849 :BF5F  
984C :8B56 B58F BBB4 BEDA  
9852 :8F0E 9314 9382 9405 B461 B484 B4A3 BF9C  
9857 :8AB6 8AC8 8AD0 8ADA 8B98 8EBD 8EC4 8F45 8F8F 928C 92A4 92B8 92C1  
:9361 9393 939F 9880 B5E3 B88B B8B6 B8CF B8E4 BB07 BD11 BFE4  
9859 :858C 9854  
9861 :984F  
986D :850F 8B73 B16E B5FF B8FC BBEA  
9877 :98EB B74B B964  
987B :8F56  
9880 :B837  
9890 :859F 8B91  
98E3 :B997  
9905 :98A7 B8D6  
991F :9097 9914 B662  
9923 :90B8 B61D  
9970 :B5EC B9AF BC2D  
99A7 :A6BB  
99BE :9E01 9E0A  
9A5F :B78F  
9A62 :9A4D  
9A9D :9BCD 9BD6 9BE1 9BF1 8BFC  
9A9E :9BAF  
9B1D :8821 886D 8B53 8ED2 93EA 98C2 B58C B91E B99F BBB1 BED2  
9B29 :8D39 8DEB 92DC 93F9 9849 AC1D ACE2 ACF0 AE56 AFCC AFEE B039 B28E  
:B4B1 B84F B86D

---

9B6B :9B3A 9B55  
9B72 :9B29  
9B9C :9B72 9B81  
9C03 :B0FB  
9C42 :9A53 9AA5 9AEA 9B9C  
9C77 :9CDE  
9C9B :9CB2  
9CA1 :9CF7 9D0B  
9D2C :9D1A  
9D3C :9DCB  
9DBB :9E07  
9DBD :9E1A  
9DCE :9C53 9CBA  
9DD1 :9C42 9C8E 9CE4  
9DD4 :9D36 9DC8  
9E1D :99C8 9D52  
9E20 :9C18 9D23 9DD1 9DEC  
9ED1 :9EDC 9F36  
9EDF :8DFB B0B9  
9EF9 :B0B3  
9F9C :9F1D  
A040 :9FE8  
A052 :A02A  
A064 :A046 A060  
A066 :9EC1 9ECE 9F1A 9FD1 9FD6 9FDF 9FF1 A017 A020 A037 A03E  
A07B :AC60 AC6B AE2A  
A140 :A0E1  
A14B :A139  
A178 :A208 A64F  
A197 :A04F A0C8  
A1DA :9F0F A075 A0F0 A405 A48E A50B A606 A6AD A6E7 A7B7 A801 A8DD A8F0  
:A90A AB7F AD77 AD7E  
A1F4 :9ED7 A108  
A208 :A25B A26A A284 A29C A5E0  
A20B :A2BA  
A21E :9A44 A1FF A23F A3F8 A6B2  
A23F :A258 A25E  
A242 :A202 A205 A261 A264 A267  
A24D :9F31 9F6B A111  
A2A4 :A666  
A2BE :9300 9A41 9C98 9CAF 9CEE 9D02 9D0E 9D17 9D1D 9F0C AF24 B4E6  
A2ED :A852  
A303 :A0FF A2E3 A4B3 A5DC A602 A659 AA0E AF33  
A34E :9A5F 9F74 A4D6 A500 A60B A6EC A9DF  
A37D :9E6C AA11  
A381 :9E59 9E88 A8EA A93C A9C3 AABE  
A385 :8D3C 9F3D A6A5 A7BE A84B A89B A9B1 A9D9 AB1F  
A387 :A835  
A38D :A4D9 A6CA A7CF A9B7 AA20 B860 B882

A3B2 : AA35 BA36  
A3B5 : 9A4A 9E4D 9E64 9E72 A6B5 A8B2 A901 AA26 AAC9 B2EA  
A3E4 : 92F3 98C9 9E93 AF36 B4C3  
A3E7 : AC95  
A3FE : A3E4 A491 A9EE AC82  
A453 : A402 A814 A93F  
A46C : A4B0 A4C7 A4CD AA0B  
A486 : 9E45 AAB8  
A4B0 : A4AB  
A4B6 : A4CA  
A4C7 : AC92  
A4D0 : 9D08 A9BD  
A4D6 : A6D5  
A4E8 : A498  
A4FD : 9CF4 A4D0  
A500 : 9C9E A7DD A848 A863 A8CC A92A A930 AA1D AA32 B774  
A505 : A830 A94A A9E8  
A50B : AF7B A505  
A606 : A656 AF30  
A656 : 9D2F 9E81 A842 A845 A85D A9B4 A9C6 AA17 AA2C AAD4 AB2C ABBC  
A659 : A7A6 AF81  
A65C : A118 A508  
A66C : A450  
A67C : A669  
A686 : 9F5C 9FA0 A2EE A3FB A5B4 A610 A699 AAA6  
A699 : 9E8B 9F20 A6A8 A9BA AB22 B863  
A6A5 : A921 AB1A  
A6AD : 9DF8 A7D6 A8B8 A8F8  
A6E7 : A6E1 A9EB  
A7B7 : A9C0  
A7E9 : A6C7 A6D2 A6DE A83F  
A7ED : 9E7E A7CC AA23  
A7F1 : A8F5 AAD1  
A7F5 : 9F71 A3B2 A860 A8B5 AA1A AA2F  
A7FE : A8A8  
A801 : 9E75  
A897 : A83C A951 A9CD AADE  
A8DA : A8D4  
A8EA : A8E4  
A8FE : ABCB  
A90A : A8FB  
A916 : A8E7  
A91B : A913  
A927 : A8D7  
A936 : A924  
A99E : A6CF A6DB A995  
A9AA : A9A4  
A9B1 : A8ED  
A9C3 : A9AE

---

A9D3 : A6C1 A990 A99B  
AA48 : A927 AA14  
AA4C : A92D AA29  
AA55 : A8FE A9DC  
AA94 : 9E7B  
AAD1 : 9E78 A954 A9D0  
AADA : AAB8  
AB12 : 9E52 9E69 AACE  
AB25 : AB2F  
AC23 : AC75  
AC34 : BAD3  
AC73 : AC63  
ACC4 : AB9D  
AD71 : 99C5 99D8 9D70 9D80  
AD7E : A4D3 A4FD A933 A9A7  
AD8F : AC70  
AD93 : 9DC3 A2C8  
ADAD : BABA BB38  
ADE1 : ADC6  
ADEC : 92E2 92F9 9E20 AB88 ABE9 AC2F AC78 AC9E AD6A AED1 B0A3 BF83  
AE02 : AD8C  
AE3A : 85AF  
AE43 : 8F1B AEC7  
AE56 : 8E2B 9747 976C AB4A AD09 AF0C AFDA AFFC B05B B0CB  
AED8 : 8F6B 8F76 9182 9338 96F8 AB6A AB73 AB7C ABA2 ACAA AD4F AEF9 AFBC  
      : B5A9 B810 BF75 BF93  
AEEA : 98A4 AB3E ACB5 AE40 AEC4 AF00 AF07 AFA3 AFAA B351  
AF56 : 9DBD B326  
AF69 : AF2A  
AF87 : AF51 AF69  
AFAD : ACAD B026  
AFC2 : B3C2  
B112 : B1E6  
B197 : 9311  
B1F4 : B187  
B202 : B30A  
B2F3 : B2ED  
B303 : B2F6  
B30D : 932C B276  
B32C : 9685 AE27 B318  
B354 : B766  
B3C5 : B402  
B4B1 : B7D1 BB2C  
B4B4 : 85B4 8C05 911E 933D B139 BAD6  
B4B7 : B2F3  
B4E9 : B77F  
B50E : 8571 B688 BFF0  
B545 : 8526 B562  
B550 : B54A



B558 :855C 855F 8E17 8EA4 9911 9919 9964 B53C B583 B64B BA9F BC02  
 B562 :852B 854E  
 B565 :8544 8559 8DB5 8E08 8E5F 991C 995A B580  
 B577 :B626 B62D B634  
 B637 :B665  
 B695 :B763  
 B837 :B885  
 B88B :B97A  
 B8D2 :98EE B967  
 B8DD :BBD3  
 B99A :B888 B8CC B95C BAFF  
 B9AF :98E8  
 B9DA :BA16 BA3C  
 BA5A :BAD9 BAE3  
 BB15 :BB4D  
 BB40 :BB2F  
 BB50 :BB26 BB32  
 BBFC :BAA2  
 BC02 :8B08 90BD  
 BC25 :853F 857B 8D7D 8E53 8E67 909A B56E B5FC BFE7  
 BC28 :8EC7 93D6 B55F  
 BC2D :8F53 BC8F  
 BC5D :BC79  
 BC81 :BC73 BC76  
 BC8D :8B32 90C6  
 BD14 :BF2D  
 BD20 :8AF3 90C9 928F BCC9 BD14  
 BD2F :927D  
 BD3A :8B1A B41B BD2C  
 BD51 :9A3E 9A50 9C8B 9CAC 9CE1 9CFF 9D14 9D20 9DE9 9E39 AF27  
 BD7E :9A47 9A5C 9C9B 9CF1 9D05 9D2C 9DF5 9E4A 9E6F AF2D B2E7  
 BD90 :B291 B31C  
 BD94 :85AC 8BEB 8BFB 8ED8 8F36 8F71 90B5 90E8 9185 9333 93FF 96FF 9744  
 :9AA2 9B6F 9B7E 9DCE 9E1D AB44 B0C5 B298 B329 B5B0 B5C8 B7CB B9F1  
 :BAD0 BB29 BB35  
 BDB2 :9AE7 9C15 ABF7 ACED AD06 AFD7 AFF9 B042  
 BDCB :9C37 ADOF AFE0 B002 B061 B2FD  
 BDDC :8CEB 9B16 AC20 AD39 AD52  
 BDE1 :8D28  
 BDEA :8C1E 8F11 8F50 90B2 90C0 9A3B 9CA9 9CFC 9D11 9D78 AB56 B0D0 B2CA  
 :B2F0 B5C5 B5E9  
 BDFE :9B4E 9B95  
 BE0B :9411 B21C B4B4  
 BE0D :8FA8 9232 970D 9755 99DD  
 BE2E :B19E BD56 BD99 BDB7  
 BE44 :885F 9D75 AF41 B2E0 B315  
 BE55 :BB04  
 BE56 :BD02  
 BE62 :BF24 BF2A

---

BE6F :8AC3 8ACB 8FAB B5E6 BCC6 BEF3  
BE92 :BC7C BCB2  
BE93 :BE8B  
BEB2 :BED7  
BEB4 :8CA2 BF88  
BED2 :BEC2 BEDD  
BEDD :BE62 BFOA  
BEE7 :93A2  
BFA9 :8D2D B9D1 BF30 BF58 BF99  
BFB5 :ACB8 BF4C BF6F  
BFCE :9080 BE9E  
OSFIND :BF90 BFA3  
OSBPUT :8D43 8D4F 8D5C 8D66 8D6F BF69  
OSBGET :B9F6 BA02 BA0A BA21 BA2D BF72  
OSARGS :BF40 BF52  
OSFILE :BE6C FF1E  
OSRDCH :AFB9 AFBF  
OSASCI :BFD9  
OSNEWL :BC25  
OSWRCH :8E33 8E37 8ECC 9387 93DA 940A 940E 9416 941B 9423 942C B55C  
OSWORD :92D3 AB63 AEBA B49A BC1D  
OSBYTE :8025 802E 93BD AB3A AB6F AB78 ACBE AFB6 B423 B428 BEE9  
OSCLI :8B7A BEC9

**Basic 2 - lookup table reference origins**

L/U table :calling location  
address :address

|        |           |
|--------|-----------|
| 82 CB  | : 8 B 2 3 |
| 833 C  | : 8 B 2 8 |
| 843 B  | : 8 5 D C |
| 8474   | : 8 5 E 1 |
| 84 AD  | : 8 6 0 7 |
| 993 D  | : 9 9 0 2 |
| 99 B 8 | : 9 9 0 8 |



---

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>ROM type</b>       | :0110 0000 - no service entry, language entry, second processor relocation<br>:address provided |
| Binary version number | :03   |
| Copyright offset      | :0E   |
| Title string          | :BASIC (C) 1983 Acorn   |
| Assembly address      | :8000-BFFF  |
| Relocation address    | :B800-F7FF  |
| Public workspace      | :none   |
| Private workspace     | :none   |

### HiBasic -Memory Map

B800-B870:paged ROM protocol and initialisation  
 B871-BC57:BASIC keyword lookup tables  
 BC58-C088:assembler  
 C09E-C2D3:line editing routines  
 C2D4-C5B7:program control commands, statement parsing routines  
 C5B8-C6EC:display control routines  
 C6ED-C74C:machine code CALLs  
 C74C-C8F6:program line numbering  
 C8F7CA773:array DIMensioning routines  
 CA78-CAF4:setting BASIC parameters  
 CB1F-CBA8:PROCEDURE and LOCAL variable processing  
 CBA9-CC75:BASIC VDU command handler  
 CC76-D066:variable processing and setup routines  
 D067-D418:statement parsing and IMMEDIATE command handler  
 D419-D69D:arithmetic routines  
 D6A6-D855:PRINT formatting  
 D856-DED3:numeric input and floating point manipulation  
 DED4-E348:higher order mathematical functions  
 E349-E705:miscellaneous parameters determination  
 E706-E7B0:RaNDom number processing  
 E7B1-E901:string handling  
 E902-EB10:FN/PROC routines

- EB11-EC05:variable manipulation
- EBC9-EC4F:error and BRK handler
- EC50-ECA3:BASIC sound command processing
- ECA4-EE6A:LISTing
- EE6B-F08A:FOR/NEXT loop handling
- F08B-F1D1:GOSUB, GOTO, ON routines
- F1D2-F3A8:INPUT and DATA retrieval
- F3A9-F3FE:REPEAT/UNTIL loop handling
- F3FF-F513:BASIC program line input
- F514-F732:program housekeeping and control
- F733-F7F0:data file access commands

**HiBasic - Zero Page usage**

|    | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 00 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| 10 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| 20 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| 30 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| 40 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | . |
| 50 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 60 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 70 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 80 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 90 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| A0 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| B0 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| C0 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| D0 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| E0 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| F0 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | * |
|    | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |

**B800-B870 - paged ROM protocol and initialisation**

B800 :language entry point  
 B809 :ROM title string and copyright message  
 B81 F :relocation address  
 B823 :ROM initialisation

**B871-BC57 - BASIC keyword lookup tables**

B871-BB73 :BASIC keyword, token and processing parm lookup table  
 BB74-BBE5 :BASIC routine entry point address lo lookup table  
 BBE6-BC57 :BASIC routine entry point address hi lookup table

**BC58-C088 - assembler**

BC58-BC91 :assembler packed mnemonic lookup table 1  
 BC92-BCBB :assembler packed mnemonic lookup table 2  
 BCCC-BD03 :assembler base opcode lookup table  
 BD04 :reset OPT and quit assembler  
 BD0B :assembler entry point  
 BD0F :process next source code character  
 BDA0 :set index to source code line length  
 BDDb :check source code delimiting character  
 BE02 :pack source code mnemonic  
 BE12 :derive object code lookup table index from packed mnemonic  
 BE28 :check for Boolean mnemonic  
 BE41 :look up opcode and transfer to buffer  
 BE4C :move object code from buffer to end of assembled code  
 BE94 :move source code address bytes to object code  
 BEB2 :check if error reporting required  
 BEB8 :“Out of range” error routine - error code 01  
 BECA :assemble two bytes of object code  
 BEE7 :check source code and assemble  
 BEEE :“Byte” error routine - error code 02  
 BEF9 :process STA (Indirect,X)  
 BF1D :check for indirect indexed instruction and process it  
 BF2F :“Index” error routine - error code 03  
 BF57 :add four to first object code byte, move code from buffer  
 BF5A :check third byte of object code, move code from buffer  
 BFBC :assemble 3 bytes from object code buffer  
 C00F :go to “Index” error routine  
 C037 :save OPT value, zero index  
 C043 :evaluate expression, convert floating point to integer  
 C049 :set primary = secondary text buffer index  
 C04E :add sixteen to first byte in object code buffer  
 C051 :add eight to first byte in object code buffer  
 C054 :add four to first byte in object code buffer  
 C089 :go to “Type mismatch” error routine

**C09E-C2D3 - line editing routines**

C09E :insert line number token, make space for line number instruction  
 C0B9 :convert decimal line number to HEX, pack and insert  
 C0F9 :create space in program and insert line number instruction  
 C10B :move text  
 C112 :pack line number and insert  
 C145 :check for operational (carry clear) or alphanumeric character (carry :set)  
 C155 :check for ASCII decimal character  
 C15C :seek decimal point or ASCII decimal numeral  
 C161 :get character from program and increment pointers  
 C163 :increment program pointers  
 C16A :increment program pointers, get next character  
 C170 :set secondary text buffer pointers, strip spaces, check for HEX  
 C174 :set secondary text pointer, strip spaces and check for HEX  
 C176 :strip spaces and check for HEX  
 C180 :check for HEX  
 C19B :check for " : , . \*  
 C1AB :check for : . . or \*  
 C1C2 :check for .  
 C1D4 :flush to numeral or decimal point  
 C1E1 :reset secondary program pointers  
 C1F1 :flush to next operational character  
 C1FE :check for alphanumeric character  
 C20B :test for presence of keyword  
 C217 :compare character against keyword lookup table character  
 C21D :seek token in keyword lookup table  
 C237 :search keyword table for token  
 C244 :move pointers on to next keyword  
 C256 :process token according to value of token processing parameter  
 C291 :check if next character is operational or alphanumeric  
 C2AB :get next non-space character from secondary text buffer  
 C2B6 :get next non-space character from primary text buffer  
 C2C1 :confirm next character is " ;"  
 C2C8 : "Missing ;" error routine - error code 05

**C2D4-C5B7 - program control commands, statement parsing routines**

C2D4 :OLD command - token CB  
 C2E6 :END command - token EO  
 C2EE :STOP command - token FA  
 C2F1 : "STOP" error routine - error code 00  
 C2F5 :NEW command - token CA  
 C2F8 :language entry routines  
 C30E :reset BASIC pointers and initialise RAM  
 C311 :initialise input buffers, BRKV, PRINT prompt, execute instruction  
 : (IMMEDIATE instruction handler)  
 C323 :execute next instruction



C35C :go to IMMEDIATE command handler  
 C35F :go to assembler entry point  
 C362 :check for FN  
 C374 :“No FN” error routine - error code 07  
 C37B :check for = \* or [  
 C38E :\* command handler  
 C398 :process next instruction from primary text buffer  
 C398 :DATA command - token DC  
 C398 :DEF command - token DD  
 C398 :REM command - token F4  
 C3A2 :check for ELSE and process next instruction  
 C3B1 :decrement primary text buffer index, test line termination, process  
 :next statement  
 C3B3 :test line termination and process next instruction  
 C3B6 :process next instruction  
 C3BE :check for BASIC command token  
 C3CC :get BASIC command entry point from lookup table using token as index  
 C3DA :process next statement from primary text buffer  
 C3FF :LET command - token E9  
 C426 :go to “Syntax error” routine  
 C429 :“Type mismatch” error routine - error code 06  
 C439 :retrieve parameters from BASIC stack and allocate string variable  
 C43C :allocate string variable  
 C49F :transfer variable name length to variables table, next variable  
 :pointer to 2C,2D  
 C4B2 :transfer variable name from Page 6 to variables table  
 C4BD :save string from Page 6 buffer  
 C4D2 :“No room” error routine - error code 06  
 C4DC :pull string off BASIC stack into buffer  
 C509 :transfer string from BASIC stack to variables table  
 C51E :transfer variable from BASIC stack to variables table  
 C549 :PRINT# routine  
 C569 :pass integer variable to file  
 C575 :pass floating point variable to file  
 C582 :pass string variable to file  
 C595 :recover channel number, save primary text buffer index, process next  
 :statement

### **C5B8-C6EC - display control routines**

C5B8 :PRINT command - token F1  
 C5C4 :TAB according to formatting variable (@%) setting  
 C5D9 :set PRINT field, HEX flag, check line termination, PRINT buffer  
 C5F0 :PRINT contents of buffer  
 C62C :PRINT string from Page 6 buffer  
 C63F :go to “Missing ,” error routine  
 C642 :do Y TABulation  
 C65E :TAB( command - token 8A  
 C676 :SPC( command - token 89

C676 :do X TABulation  
 C682 :start new line, zero COUNT, reset primary text buffer index  
 C685 :copy secondary to primary text buffer index  
 C68B check for formatting command  
 C6A5 :seek formatting command, parenthetical string, PRINT it  
 C6B3 :“Missing ”” error routine - error code 09  
 C6BF :output character, check for “  
 C6D8 :CLG command - token DA  
 C6DF :CLS command - token DB

### C6ED-C74C - machine code CALLs

C6ED :CALL command - token D6  
 C6FB :process next CALL parameter  
 C736 :go to “No such variable” routine  
 C739 :set carry flag, A-,X-,Y-registers, execute machine code routine  
 C749 :go to “Syntax error” routine

### C74C-C8F6 - program line numbering

C74C :DELETE command - token C7  
 C784 :push start line number, STEP size on to BASIC stack  
 C7AD :set RENUMBER pointers to TOP and program pointers to PAGE + 1  
 C7B5 :set program pointers to PAGE+1  
 C7BE :RENUMBER command - token CC  
 C7F1 :“RENUMBER space” error routine - error code 00  
 C7FA :“Silly” error routine - error code 00  
 C85B :check number of next line  
 C889 :move pointers to next line, increment RENUMBER space pointers  
 C8A8 :display line number and check next line  
 C8BA :move program pointers to start of next line  
 C8C7 :AUTO command - token C6

### C8F7-CA77 - array dimensioning routines

C8F7 :go to “DIM space” error routine  
 C8FA :reserve memory space  
 C942 :“Bad DIM” error routine - error code 0A  
 C94A :DIM command - token DE  
 C986 :DIMension array  
 C9D2 :DIMension array element  
 CA26 :check for further array elements to DIMension  
 CA30 :go to DIM command routine  
 CA33 :“DIM space” error routine - error code 0B  
 CA3D :increment integer buffer  
 CA4C :multiply integer in 3F-42 by integer buffer  
 CA51 :multiply integer from workspace, by integer buffer  
 CA75 :go to “Bad DIM” error routine

**CA78-CAF4 - setting BASIC parameters**

|      |  |
|------|--|
| CA78 | :HIMEM command - token D3  |
| CA8A | :LOMEM command - token D2  |
| CA9E | :PAGE command - token D0   |
| CAA8 | :CLEAR command - token D8  |
| CAB0 | :TRACE command - token FC  |
| CAD2 | :set TRACE flag on, reset maximum TRACE line number                                      |
| CADB | :reset TRACE flag, process next statement  |
| CAE4 | :TIME command - token D1   |
| CAF5 | :confirm next character is "", evaluate expression, result in integer buffer             |
| CAF8 | :evaluate expression, get result in integer buffer                                       |
| CAFE | :get variable type from program, confirm numeric, convert floating point to integer      |
| CB06 | :set secondary = primary text buffer, confirm numeric, convert floating point to integer |
| CB09 | :get variable type, confirm numeric, convert floating point to integer                   |
| CB0B | :confirm variable numeric, convert floating point to integer                             |
| CB12 | :go to "Type mismatch" error routine   |
| CB15 | :evaluate variable, confirm numeric, convert integer to floating point                   |
| CB18 | :confirm numeric and convert integer to floating point                                   |

**CB1F-CBA8 - PROCedure and LOCAL variable processing**

|      |   |
|------|---|
| CB1F | :PROC command - token F2                        |
| CB36 | :clear integer LOCAL variable                   |
| CB3E | :LOCAL command - token EA                       |
| CB5C | :check for another LOCAL variable               |
| CB6E | :check line termination, process next statement |
| CB71 | :ENDPROC command - token E1                     |
| CB80 | : "No PROC" error routine - error code -OD      |
| CB86 | : "Not LOCAL" error routine - error code OC     |
| CB8D | : "Bad MODE" error routine - error code 19      |

**CBA9-CC75 - BASIC VDU command handlers**

|      |  |
|------|--|
| CB95 | :GCOLOR command - token E6   |
| CBA9 | :COLOR command - token FB  |
| CBA9 | :COLOUR command - token FB   |
| CBB5 | :MODE command - token EB   |
| CBF5 | :output character from stack, then one from integer buffer, process next statement |
| CBFF | :MOVE command - token EC   |
| CC03 | :DRAW command - token DF   |
| CC0C | :PLOT command - token FO   |
| CC18 | :process parameters and execute VDU25 command                                      |
| CC45 | :send second character from integer buffer to current output stream                |

CC4A :VDU command - token EF  
 CC6E :decrement primary text buffer index, test line termination, process  
       :next statement  
 CC71 :send first character from integer buffer to current output stream

### CC76-D066 - variable processing and setup routines

CC76 :search for FN/PROC  
 CC84 :search for variable pointed by 37,38  
 CC94 :check variable name for identity  
 CCB5 :search variables table for name  
 CCCE :check identity of variable name, letter by letter  
 CCFC :increment pointers by value of index  
 CD08 :set up FN/PROC references  
 CD17 :save new variable name to variables table  
 CD31 :add address to variables chain  
 CD4C :clear space for variable  
 CD54 :move variables table pointer, check if space for another variable  
 CD5C :check if space for another variable  
 CD6E :go to "No room" error routine  
 CD74 :count alphanumeric characters in variable name  
 CD76 :check next character of variable name  
 CD9A :clear space and set up variable reference  
 CD9D :set up variable references (address 2A,2B type 2C)  
 CDB0 :check for indirection operator  
 CDC0 :"! " indirection routine  
 CDC2 :"? " indirection routine  
 CDCB :"\$ " indirection routine  
 CDDA :"\$ range" error routine - error code 08  
 CDE4 :set secondary text buffer index = primary, decrement primary index  
 CDF0 :strip spaces and set up variable reference  
 CDF8 :set up variable reference  
 CE1A :set up array reference  
 CE36 :check next character from variable name  
 CE5C :determine variable type and set up references  
 CE67 :set up integer reference  
 CE7C :check for indirection operator  
 CE96 :process "? " operator  
 CE9A :process "! " operator  
 CEBA :recover variable type, set A=FF, carry clear  
 CEC1 :set up array references  
 CECA :set up string references  
 CEE4 :set up string array references  
 CEF2 :"Array" error routine - error code 0E  
 CEFA :set up array references  
 CF12 :calculate space required for array, adjust variables table pointers  
 CFC8 :use array dimension to move pointers on  
 CFD5 :check array subscript size  
 CFEC :"Subscript" error routine - error code 0F

CFF8 :seek line number token, if found, unpack number to 2A,2B, set carry  
 CFFA :if line number token present, unpack number to 2A,2B, set carry  
 D006 :unpack line number to 2A,2B  
 D022 :equate primary and secondary text buffers, evaluate RHS of  
 :expression  
 D02E :check for = , then evaluate RHS of expression  
 D03C :“Mistake” error routine - error code 04  
 D045 :“Syntax error” routine - error code 10 (also command token CE entry  
 :point)  
 D053 :“Escape” routine - error code 11  
 D05C :confirm next character is =  
 D064 :evaluate expression, transfer X- to A- register, check line  
 :termination

### D067-D418 - statement parsing and IMMEDIATE mode handler

D067 :transfer X- to A-register, check line termination  
 D06D :set secondary text buffer index, strip spaces, check line  
 :termination  
 D072 :set primary text buffer index, strip spaces, check line termination  
 D074 :strip spaces and check line termination  
 D07C :check line for correct termination, increment text buffer index  
 D088 :increment primary text buffer index, test ESCAPE flag  
 D092 :set buffer index = 1, test ESCAPE flag  
 D096 :test ESCAPE flag  
 D09B :move to next statement with TRACE if required  
 D0AB :increment index and check if TRACE required  
 D0C7 :use index to advance pointers, reset index to 1  
 D0D7 :go to IMMEDIATE command handler  
 D0DA :go to “Type mismatch” error routine  
 D0DD :IF command - token E7  
 D0FC :increment primary text buffer index and ....  
 D0FE :process THEN command - token 8C  
 D10C :search for ELSE and process it if found  
 D120 :display TRACE marker if line number below set limit  
 D13A :output decimal equivalent of number in 2A,2B  
 D13E :output decimal equivalent of number in 2A,2B with leading spaces  
 D185-D187 :HEX to decimal conversion lookup table 1  
 D18A :search BASIC program for line number, carry set, Y=2 if not found  
 D1C1 :“Division by zero” error routine - error code 12  
 D1D3-D1D7 :HEX to decimal conversion lookup table 2  
 D1D8 :confirm numeric variable, convert to integer, store in integer  
 :buffer, 39-3C  
 D202 :perform division process  
 D279 :unpack variable to floating point buffer #1, compare with floating  
 :point buffer #2  
 D26A :save floating point buffer #1 to BASIC stack, unpack variable to floating  
 :point buffer #2, compare with floating point buffer #1  
 D2C9 :unpack variable to floating point buffer #2, compare with floating

:point buffer #1  
 D27C :check floating point buffer #2 and floating point buffer #1 for  
 :identity  
 D2AD :test sign of floating point buffer #2  
 D2B4 :to to "Type mismatch" error routine  
 D2B7 :transfer variable type to A-register, check identity of variables  
 D2B8 :check identity of variables  
 D2CD :compare integer variables for identity  
 D301 :compare strings for identity  
 D333 :equate primary and secondary text buffers, evaluate next statement  
 D33F :evaluate next statement (MAIN ENTRY POINT)  
 D350 :OR command - token 84  
 D36B :EOR command - token 82  
 D381 :process < > = OR or AND, if present  
 D388 :check for < > = and AND  
 D390 :AND command - token 80  
 D3B2 :process < = > + - operators, if present  
 D3BE :process < = > operators  
 D3D6 :process < operator  
 D3EA :process > = operators  
 D3F5 :process < > operators  
 D410 :process > = operators

#### D419-D69D - arithmetic routines

D419 : "String too long" error routine - error code 13  
 D42B :concatenate strings  
 D458 :check for + or - operator  
 D464 :process + operation  
 D471 :integer addition  
 D48D :reset BASIC stack pointer, check for another operator  
 D49E :go to "Type mismatch" error routine  
 D4A1 :check for multiplication or division operator, do floating point  
 :addition  
 D4B1 :perform floating point addition  
 D4B7 :recover variable type, check for + or -  
 D4BD :pull integer from BASIC stack and perform floating point addition  
 D4CB :perform - operation  
 D4D8 :perform integer subtraction  
 D4F7 :subtract floating point variable  
 D510 :convert integer to floating point and perform floating point subtraction  
 D524 :convert integer to floating point  
 D533 :convert integer to floating point and perform floating point  
 :multiplication  
 D536 :perform floating point multiplication  
 D542 :multiply floating point buffer #1 by current variable, check for  
 :further multiplication or division operator  
 D54F :go to "Type mismatch" error routine  
 D552 :perform multiplication

D572 :integer multiplication  
 D5D1 :transfer quotient to integer buffer  
 D5D3 :transfer indexed part of quotient to integer buffer  
 D5E1 :go to multiplication routine  
 D5E4 :push integer on BASIC stack, evaluate expression, check for  
 :multiplication or division operator  
 D5E7 :evaluate expression, check for multiplication or division operator  
 D5EA :check for multiplication or division operator  
 D5FB :floating point division routine  
 D617 :DIV routine  
 D620 :MOD routine  
 D633 :push integer on to BASIC stack, evaluate expression, get character  
 :in X-register  
 D636 :evaluate expression and get non-space character in X-register  
 D64B :process exponentiation  
 D685 :use natural logs to evaluate power  
 D69E :large number exponentiation

### D6A6-D855 - PRINT formatting

D6A6 :assemble HEX output for PRINT  
 D6C6 :convert HEX to ASCII  
 D6DE :assemble floating point output string  
 D6E7 :check if exponent is 81 or more  
 D6F5 :assemble formatted PRINT output string  
 D70F :assemble PRINT output string  
 D733 :go to non-zero formatting parameter PRINT routine  
 D73B :adjust position of decimal point for PRINTing  
 D747 :divide by ten, adjusting power in decimal index store  
 D7B2 :PRINT with non-zero format parameter  
 D7B6 :PRINT fixed number of decimal places  
 D7F1 :insert required number of zeros after decimal point  
 D7FE :save next digit to buffer

### D82B :PRINT in exponential format

### D856-DED3 - numeric input and floating point manipulation

D856 :transfer ASCII equivalent of decimal to string buffer  
 D868 :transfer ASCII equivalent of lo nibble to string buffer  
 D87A :add ASCII offset, store character in Page 6 buffer, increment  
 :pointers  
 D87C :store character in Page 6 buffer, increment pointers  
 D888 :save rounding byte, get sign of floating point buffer #1, set A=FF  
 D891 :initialise floating point buffer #1 mantissa and workspace  
 D8A1 :input ASCII character and check validity  
 D8AF :input next ASCII character, if numeral, enter in buffer  
 D8B6 :process decimal point  
 D8BE :enter ASCII numeral into floating point buffer #1  
 D8F7 :process exponentiation

---

|      |   |
|------|---|
| D927 | :process exponentiation with negative index   |
| D935 | :exponentiation with index = 0  |
| D94F | :process -  |
| D956 | :process + or - or load next decimal digit, if present  |
| D961 | :process +  |
| D96E | :increment index, add numeral to ten times temporary store (4A)   |
| D986 | :recover number from temporary store, clear carry   |
| D98E | :add corresponding byte of floating point buffer #2 to floating point<br>:buffer #1   |
| D9AD | :multiply mantissa by ten, preserving A-register  |
| D9BB | :multiply floating point buffer #1 mantissa by 4  |
| D9FD | :get sign of floating point buffer #1   |
| DA03 | :get sign, exponent and guard bytes of floating point buffer #1   |
| DA0A | :multiply floating point buffer #1 by ten   |
| DA11 | :multiply floating point buffer #1 by 1.25 decimal  |
| DA1E | :add corresponding byte of floating point buffer #2 mantissa to<br>:floating point buffer #1, increment exponent if necessary |
| DA21 | :divide floating point buffer #1 mantissa by 2 and increment exponent   |
| DA34 | :copy floating point buffer #1 to floating point buffer #2  |
| DA36 | :set floating point buffer #2 sign byte, copy remaining bytes from<br>:floating point buffer #1                               |
| DA55 | :copy floating point buffer #1 to floating point buffer #2 and divide<br>:floating point buffer #2 mantissa by 2              |
| DA58 | :divide floating point buffer #2 mantissa by 2  |
| DA63 | :divide floating point buffer #1 by ten   |
| DABA | :add A-register to floating point buffer #1   |
| DAD4 | :convert integer to floating point  |
| DAFC | :set floating point buffer #1 sign, exponent and guard bytes  |
| DB03 | :adjust sign and normalise  |
| DB19 | :normalise floating point buffer #1   |
| DB4C | :shift floating point buffer #1 mantissa until all bytes are<br>:significant  |
| DB64 | :unpack variable to floating point buffer #2  |
| DB93 | :pack floating point buffer #1 to memory at 0471  |
| DB97 | :pack floating point buffer #1 to memory at 0476  |
| DB9B | :pack floating point buffer #1 to memory at 046C  |
| DB9D | :pack floating point buffer #1 to current variable location (4A,4B)   |
| DBA3 | :pack floating point buffer #1 to memory  |
| DBC8 | :unpack variable at 046C to floating point buffer #1  |
| DBFA | :position binary point, convert floating point to integer   |
| DBFD | :transfer floating point buffer #1 mantissa to integer buffer   |
| DC14 | :shift binary point until exponent = A0   |
| DC22 | :halve floating point buffer #1 mantissa, compensating exponent until<br>:it is = A0  |
| DC52 | :divide floating point buffers #1 and #2 mantissas by 2, compensating<br>:exponent  |
| DC66 | :go to "Too big" error routine  |
| DC69 | :clear floating point buffer #2   |
| DC82 | :complement floating point buffer #1 mantissa   |



---

|      |   |
|------|---|
| DC9C | :check floating point buffer #1 exponent sign, if positive, zero 4A,<br>:return with sign                         |
| DCC6 | :change sign of floating point buffer #1 mantissa, normalise floating<br>:point buffer #1                         |
| DCCC | :increment mantissa of floating point buffer #1   |
| DCDD | :increment mantissa of floating point buffer #1 if positive,<br>:decrement if negative                            |
| DCE6 | :subtract variable from floating point buffer #1  |
| DCEC | :interchange variable in memory and floating point buffer #1  |
| DCFE | :transfer mantissa from floating point buffer #2 to floating point<br>:buffer #1                                  |
| DD13 | :change sign of floating point buffer #1, unpack variable to floating<br>:point buffer #2, algebraically sum them |
| DD16 | :unpack variable to floating point buffer #2, algebraically add to<br>:to floating point buffer #1                |
| DD1B | :align binary points, add floating point variables, rounding if<br>:necessary                                     |
| DD21 | :align binary points and algebraically sum variables  |
| DDA6 | :take algebraic sum of mantissas  |
| DDCD | :take smaller mantissa from larger  |
| DDF9 | :subtract floating point buffer #2 mantissa from floating point<br>:buffer #1, result in floating point buffer #1 |
| DE1C | :if floating point buffer #1 positive, unpack variable to floating<br>:point buffer #2 and multiply               |
| DE29 | :multiply floating point buffer #1 by floating point buffer #2, result<br>:floating point buffer #1               |
| DE6C | :multiply floating point buffer #1 by current variable  |
| DE6F | :normalise floating point buffer #1 and round it if necessary   |
| DE72 | :round floating point buffer #1 if necessary  |
| DE82 | :“Too big” error routine - error code 14  |
| DE8C | :round floating point buffer #1 up ....   |
| DE92 | :zero rounding byte, test for overflow, clear floating point<br>:buffer #1  |
| DE9C | :clear floating point buffer #1   |
| DEAF | :set floating point buffer #1 = -1  |
| DEBB | :invert floating point buffer #1 and change its sign  |
| DEC3 | :divide variable pointed by 4A,4B by floating point buffer #1   |
| DED1 | :go to “Division by zero” error routine   |

### DED4-E348 - higher order mathematical functions

|      |  |
|------|--|
| DED4 | :TAN command - token B7                                      |
| DEFD | :divide floating point buffer #1 by current variable         |
| DF07 | :divide floating point buffer #1 by floating point buffer #2 |
| DF20 | :calculate mantissa  |
| DFBF | :“-ve root” error routine - error code 15                    |
| DFCA | :SQR command - token B6                                      |
| DFCD | :calculate square root of floating point numeral             |
| DFFF | :set current variable pointer to 047B                        |

---

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| E003      | :set current variable pointer to 0471   |
| E007      | :set current variable pointer to 0476   |
| E00B      | :set current variable pointer to 046C   |
| E014      | :LN command - token AA  |
| E017      | :check sign of variable and calculate LN  |
| E01E      | :“Log range” error routine  |
| E02A      | :calculate LN   |
| E07F      | :constant (0.693 147 181) used in LN calculation  |
| E084–E0A7 | :LN power series (7 iterations)   |
| E0A8      | :carry out power series calculation   |
| E0E5      | :ACS command - token 95   |
| E0EB      | :ASN command - token 98   |
| E0FB      | :calculate ASN for positive values  |
| E10F      | :unpack PI/2 to floating point buffer #1  |
| E118      | :ATN command - token 99   |
| E11B      | :calculate ATN of angle   |
| E127      | :reset floating point buffer #2 sign byte negative  |
| E12C      | :calculate ATN, inverting angle if > PI/4   |
| E138      | :subtract angle from PI/2   |
| E147      | :calculate ATN  |
| E16B–E19D | :ATN power series (8 iterations)  |
| E19E      | :COS command - token 9B   |
| E1A9      | :SIN command - token B5   |
| E1AF      | :carry out SIN/COS calculation, adjusting angle and applying<br>:correction, if necessary |
| E1BB      | :carry out SIN/COS calculation, with corrections, if necessary                            |
| E1C2      | :apply correction to result   |
| E1D4      | :carry out SIN/COS calculation  |
| E1E4      | :adjust value of angle for SIN/COS calculation  |
| E249      | :“Accuracy lost” error routine - error code 17  |
| E259      | :set current variable pointer to E26A (coarse -PI/2)                                      |
| E25D      | :set current variable pointer to E26F (correction factor)                                 |
| E266      | :set current variable pointer to E274 (PI/2)  |
| E26A      | :constant (coarse -PI/2 = -1.570 800 78)  |
| E26F      | :constant (coarse -PI/2 correction factor = 4.454 455 11 E-6)                             |
| E274      | :constant (PI/2 = 1.570 796 33)   |
| E279      | :radian/degree conversion factor (1/57.295 779 6)   |
| E27E      | :degree/radian conversion factor (57.297 779 5)   |
| E283–E1A6 | :SIN/COS power series (6 iterations)  |
| E2AA      | :calculate EXP of floating point variable   |
| E2A7      | :EXP command - token A1   |
| E2C2      | :“Exp range” error routine - error code 18  |
| E2E7      | :multiply floating point buffer #1 by variable at 0476                                    |
| E2F0      | :carry out power series calculation with EXP power series                                 |
| E2FA      | :‘e’ (2.718 281 83)   |
| E2FF–E327 | :EXP power series (8 iterations)  |
| E328      | :raise floating point variable to power specified in 4A                                   |
| E33B      | :multiply by current variable, adjusting index  |

**E349-E705 - miscellaneous parameters determination**

|      |  |
|------|--|
| E349 | :ADVAL command - token 96  |
| E357 | :NOT command - token AC  |
| E368 | :POS command - token B1  |
| E36E | :VPOS command - token BC   |
| E377 | :LOG command - token AB  |
| E37E | :RAD command - token B2  |
| E38F | :DEG command - token 9D  |
| E396 | :PI command - token AF   |
| E39D | :USR command - token BA  |
| E3B1 | :EVAL command - token A0   |
| E3EB | :restore text parameters, set A = variable type                  |
| E3F7 | :go to "Type mismatch" error routine                             |
| E3FA | :VAL command - token BB  |
| E3FF | :calculate VAL of string in buffer                               |
| E43C | :restore secondary text buffer, set A = variable type            |
| E441 | :INT command - token A8  |
| E464 | :ASC command - token 97  |
| E473 | :INKEY command - token A6  |
| E47D | :go to "Type mismatch" error routine                             |
| E480 | :EOF command - token C5  |
| E48C | :TRUE command - token B9   |
| E499 | :FALSE command - token A3  |
| E4A6 | :SGN command - token B4  |
| E4C0 | :POINT( command - token B0                                       |
| E4E9 | :INSTR( command - token A7                                       |
| E571 | :ABS command - token 94  |
| E578 | :make integer buffer positive                                    |
| E57E | :take modulus of floating point buffer #1                        |
| E585 | :change sign of floating point buffer #1, set A = FF             |
| E596 | :confirm variable numeric, change its sign                       |
| E59A | :change sign of each location of integer buffer, set A=40        |
| E5B4 | :transfer input line to Page 6 buffer, set A=0                   |
| E5D5 | :transfer string, if legal, to Page 6 buffer                     |
| E5EF | :go to "Missing "" error routine                                 |
| E5F2 | :parse expression  |
| E608 | :process next character  |
| E636 | :check OPT value and transfer assembly address to integer buffer |
| E640 | :transfer assembly next address to integer buffer                |
| E649 | : "No such variable" error routine - error code 1A               |
| E65B | : "Missing )" error routine - error code 1B                      |
| E666 | : "Bad HEX" error routine - error code 1C                        |
| E670 | :evaluate expression and check for ")"                           |
| E67B | :convert ASCII character to HEX integer                          |
| E6B0 | :TO command - token B8   |
| E6B0 | :TOP command - token B8+50                                       |
| E6B7 | :TOP routine   |
| E6C5 | :go to "Type mismatch" error routine                             |

E6BF :PAGE command - token 90  
 E6C8 :LEN command - token A9  
 E6CF :zero index (Y), ....  
 E6D1 :transfer A-register to LSB of integer buffer, clearing higher bytes  
 E6DE :COUNT command - token 9C  
 E6E2 :LOMEM command - token 92  
 E6E8 :HIMEM command - token 93  
 E6EE :ERL command - token 9E  
 E6F4 :ERR command - token 9F  
 E6FA :TIME command - token 91

### E706-E7B0 - RaNDom number processing

E720 :RND(N) routine  
 E73B :RND(-N) routine  
 E745 :RND command - token B3  
 E752 :copy 00,X-00,X+3 to integer buffer, set A=40  
 E765 :RND(1) routine  
 E768 :RND(0) routine  
 E783 :shuffle random number store

### E7B1-E901 - string handling routines

E7B1 :get character within time limit  
 E7BD :GET command - token A5  
 E7C3 :GET\$ command - token BE  
 E7C6 :save character to Page 6 buffer  
 E7D0 :LEFT\$( command - token C0  
 E7F2 :RIGHT\$( command - token C2  
 E82A :INKEY\$ command - token BF  
 E837 :go to "Type mismatch" error routine  
 E83A :go to "Missing ," error routine  
 E83D :MID\$( command - token C1  
 E887 :reposition string within Page 6 buffer  
 E898 :STR\$ command - token C3  
 E8C3 :go to "Type mismatch" error routine  
 E8C6 :STRING\$( command - token C4

### E902-EB10 - FN/PROC routines

E902 :restore primary text pointers and execute ....  
 E908 : "No such FN/PROC" error routine - error code 1D  
 E916 :search for DEF in program  
 E916 :search for DEF in BASIC program  
 E91E :flush program to DEF token  
 E940 :process DEF token  
 E98E : "Bad call" error routine - error code 1E  
 E999 :FN command - token A4  
 E99B :process FN/PROC

---

|      |  |
|------|--|
| E9A7 | :save 6502 stack to BASIC stack                            |
| E9CC | :increment index and set program pointers                  |
| E9CE | :set program pointers                                      |
| E9ED | :set primary text pointers to next variable                |
| E9F8 | :check for LOCAL variables                                 |
| EA06 | :set up LOCAL variable                                     |
| EA1E | :discard LOCAL variables                                   |
| EA2A | :recover primary text pointers from BASIC stack            |
| EA34 | :restore 6502 stack from BASIC stack                       |
| EA51 | :set up LOCAL variable in FN/PROC                          |
| EA92 | :process LOCAL variable arguments                          |
| EAB9 | :reset stack pointer, secondary text pointer, execute .... |
| EAC2 | :“Arguments” error routine - error code 1F                 |
| EACE | :save global variables                                     |
| EAF7 | :save numeric LOCAL variables to stack                     |
| EB07 | :save LOCAL variables to stack                             |

### EB11-EC05 - variable handling

|      |  |
|------|--|
| EB11 | :store variable and save references to stack   |
| EB30 | :unpack specified variable to appropriate buffer                                     |
| EB53 | :transfer variable address to A-,Y-registers   |
| EB58 | :unload floating point variable from variables table to floating<br>:point buffer #1 |
| EBB8 | :unload string variable from variables table to Page 6                               |
| EBA1 | :transfer string from variables table to Page 6                                      |
| EBAB | :transfer string pointed by 2A,2B to Page 6  |
| EBC1 | :CHR\$ command - token BD  |

### ECB9-EC4F - error and BRK handler

|      |   |
|------|---|
| ECB9 | :reset ERL pointer, set program pointers to PAGE            |
| EBFD | :check if primary text pointers are beyond program pointers |
| EC06 | :default BRK routine  |
| EC37 | :error REPORT embedded message                              |

### EC50-ECA3 - BASIC sound command processing

|      |  |
|------|--|
| EC50 | :SOUND command - token D4                  |
| EC76 | :ENVELOPE command - token E2               |
| EC93 | :set up control block, process OSWORD call |

### ECA4-EE6A - LISTing

|      |   |
|------|---|
| ECA4 | :WIDTH command - token FE   |
| ECB2 | :go to “Type mismatch” error routine  |
| ECB5 | :confirm variable numeric, confirm floating point to integer, save to<br>:variables table |
| ECB8 | :pull variable from BASIC stack and ....  |

|      |   |
|------|---|
| ECBB | :assign value to numeric variable                                     |
| ECCA | :transfer integer from buffer to variables table                      |
| ECE4 | :confirm variable is numeric, convert integer to floating point, .... |
| ECED | :pack variable from floating point buffer #1 to variables table       |
| ED12 | :output character in A-register, expanding if a token                 |
| ED22 | :find keyword in table  |
| ED24 | :check next keyword in table  |
| ED3A | :expand keyword from token  |
| ED49 | :PRINT hexadecimal numeral  |
| ED54 | :convert HEX numeral to ASCII and PRINT it                            |
| ED5C | :if CR, start new line, else PRINT character updating COUNT           |
| ED66 | :PRINT HEX numeral + SPACE  |
| ED69 | :if there is room, PRINT a space                                      |
| ED7B | :PRINT line with leading spaces in accordance with LISTO setting      |
| ED86 | :PRINT X spaces   |
| ED8D | :LISTO command - token C9+4F  |
| ED9F | :LIST command - token C9  |
| EDFF | :check if new line is above finish line number                        |
| EE20 | :LIST line from program   |
| EE3A | :PRINT next character   |
| EE5C | :unpack line number and PRINT it                                      |

### EE6B-F08A - FOR/NEXT loop handling

|      |  |
|------|--|
| EE6B | :check loop status and set flags                               |
| EE91 | :“No FOR” error routine - error code 20                        |
| EE98 | :NEXT command - token ED                                       |
| EECA | :“Can’t match FOR” error routine - error code 21               |
| EEDA | :check loop variable and process it accordingly                |
| EEED | :process FOR/NEXT loop with integer variable                   |
| EF44 | :reset primary text pointers and proceed with program          |
| EF54 | :decrement FOR/NEXT loop counter                               |
| EF69 | :process FOR/NEXT loop with floating point variable            |
| EFA4 | :process next statement  |
| EFA7 | :“FOR variable” error routine - error code 22                  |
| EFB3 | :“Too many FORs” error routine - error code 23                 |
| EFCD | :“No TO” error routine - error code 24                         |
| EFC7 | :FOR command - token E3  |
| F037 | :store FOR/NEXT loop address in Page 5, increment loop counter |
| F03A | :increment FOR/NEXT loop counter                               |
| F052 | :save FOR/NEXT loop parameters to memory                       |

### F08B-F1D1 - GOSUB, GOTO, ON routines

|      |  |
|------|--|
| F08B | :GOSUB command - token E4                        |
| F08E | :process GOSUB routine                           |
| F0A5 | :“Too many GOSUBs” error routine - error code 25 |
| F0B2 | :“No GOSUB” error routine - error code 26        |
| F0B9 | :RETURN command - token F8                       |

|      |   |
|------|---|
| F0CF | :GOTO command - token E5                                    |
| F0D5 | :process GOTO routine                                       |
| F0E0 | :reset primary text buffer pointers, process next statement |
| F0E7 | :test line termination, reset ERRV, process next statement  |
| F0F5 | :ON ERROR routine   |
| F10D | :“ON syntax” error routine - error code 27                  |
| F118 | :ON command - token EE                                      |
| F18E | :“ON range” error routine - error code 28                   |
| F19D | :check for specified line number                            |
| F1B2 | :seek given line number, carry clear if found               |
| F1B8 | :“No such line” error routine - error code 29               |
| F1C7 | :go to “Type mismatch” error routine                        |
| F1CA | :go to “Syntax error” routine                               |

### F1D2-F3A8 - INPUT and DATA retrieval

|      |  |
|------|--|
| F1D2 | :INPUT# routine  |
| F1DD | :get next character from primary text buffer                   |
| F21C | :INPUT numeric variable  |
| F222 | :INPUT integer variable  |
| F22E | :INPUT floating point variable                                 |
| F242 | :discard channel number and flag, process next statement       |
| F247 | :INPUT command - token E8                                      |
| F25D | :INPUT next variable   |
| F2D3 | :derive variable from INPUT string                             |
| F2DF | :allocate string variable, INPUT next variable                 |
| F2E9 | :RESTORE command - token F7                                    |
| F318 | :check for more DATA, then process next operation              |
| F322 | :READ command - token F3                                       |
| F343 | :move DATA pointers on, process further DATA or next statement |
| F353 | :seek next DATA item if present                                |
| F39F | :“Out of DATA” error routine - error code 2A                   |

### F3A9-F3FE - REPEAT/UNTIL loop handling

|      |  |
|------|--|
| F3A9 | :“No REPEAT” error routine - error code 2B                           |
| F3B4 | :UNTIL command - token FD  |
| F3D0 | :transfer address of next REPEAT/UNTIL loop to primary text pointers |
| F3D9 | :“Too many REPEATs” error routine - error code 2C                    |
| F3E7 | :REPEAT command - token F5   |

### F3FF-F513 - BASIC program line input

|      |  |
|------|--|
| F3FF | :read line from input stream to Page 6 buffer            |
| F405 | :PRINT prompt, then input line from current stream to P7 |
| F428 | :start new line and zero COUNT                           |
| F42B | :zero COUNT  |
| F430 | :seek given line number, set carry if not found          |
| F460 | :increment index, pointers, examine next character       |

F47F :increment TOP setting, clear carry  
F484 :transfer next character to TOP  
F490 :insert BASIC line into program  
F4CF :“LINE space” error routine - error code 00  
F4D9 :make space and insert new line

### F514-F732 - program housekeeping and control

F514 :RUN command - token F9  
F517 :RUN program  
F523 :reset BASIC pointers  
F532 :zero variables, except system integers  
F53D :reset TOPOFVARIABLES pointer and loop counters  
F554 :pack floating point variable on to BASIC stack  
F581 :increment BASIC stack pointer by 5  
F593 :push value of variable on to BASIC stack  
F597 :push integer variable on to BASIC stack  
F5B5 :push string variable from Page 6 to BASIC stack  
F5CE :transfer string from BASIC stack to Page 6 buffer  
F5DF :get STRINGLENGTH from BASIC stack, move pointers up  
F5E4 :move BASIC stack pointers up  
F5ED :pull integer from BASIC stack  
F602 :increment BASIC stack pointers by 4  
F60E :pull integer from BASIC stack to 37-3A  
F610 :pull integer from BASIC stack to 00,X-00,X+3  
F631 :if enough memory, move BASIC stack pointers down  
F644 :go to “No room” error routine  
F647 :transfer integer buffer to 00,X-00,X+3  
F658 :clear carry and increment line number search/crunch pointers  
F659 :increment line number search/crunch pointers  
F665 :load program, set TOP and check if program is legal  
F672 :set TOP = PAGE  
F695 :reset TOP = TOP + Y  
F696 :add A-register to TOP  
F6A1 :PRINT “Bad program” and go to IMMEDIATE mode  
F6A4 :“Bad program” embedded message  
F6B5 :set up filename buffer  
F6BD :terminate filename string with CR  
F6C5 :OSCLI command - token FF  
F6D2 :go to “Type mismatch” error routine  
F6D5 :get filename for LOAD/SAVE  
F6E0 :set up LOAD/SAVE parameters  
F6EA :set machine higher order address pointers  
F6F6 :SAVE command - token CD  
F727 :LOAD command - token C8  
F72D :CHAIN command - token D7



**F733-F7F0 - data file access commands**

|      |  |
|------|--|
| F733 | :PTR command - token CF                      |
| F749 | :EXT command - token A2                      |
| F74A | :PTR command - token 8F                      |
| F75B | :BPUT command - token D5                     |
| F772 | :BGET command - token 9A                     |
| F77B | :OPENIN command - token 8E                   |
| F77F | :OPENOUT command - token AE                  |
| F783 | :OPENUP command - token AD                   |
| F799 | :go to "Type mismatch" error routine         |
| F79C | :CLOSE command - token D9                    |
| F7AC | :input channel number to A-,Y-registers      |
| F7B8 | :get channel number from primary text buffer |
| F7C6 | :process message embedded in ROM             |
| F7DB | :REPORT command - token F6                   |
| F7F0 | : "Missing #" error routine - error code 2D  |
| F7FC | : "3.1" embedded message                     |



## Page 0

0000-0001 :LOMEM  
 0002-0003 :TOPOFVARIABLES pointer  
 0004-0005 :BASIC stack pointer  
 0006-0007 :HIMEM  
 0008-0009 :ERRL  
 000A :primary text index  
 000B-000C :primary text pointer  
 000D-0011 :RND number store  
 0012-0013 :TOP  
 0014 :number of characters in PRINT field  
 0015 :HEX PRINT flag (bit 7 denotes status)  
 0015 :variables table index  
 0016-0017 :ERRV (default B402)  
 0018 :PAGE hi  
 0019-001A :secondary text pointer  
 001B :secondary text index  
 001C-001D :DATA pointer  
 001E :COUNT  
 001F :LISTO option  
 0020 :TRACE flag (hi bit indicates status)  
 0021-0022 :maximum TRACE line number  
 0023 :WIDTH  
 0024 :REPEAT/UNTIL loop counter  
 0025 :GOSUBS counter  
 0026 :FOR/NEXT loop counter (fifteen times number of loops)  
 0027 :variable type evaluator parameter  
 0028 :OPT value for assembler  
 0029-002B :assembly buffer  
 002A-002D :integer buffer  
 002A :integer buffer least significant byte  
 002A-002B :variable pointer  
 002A-002B :STEP  
 002C :variable type  
 002C-002D :variables table pointer  
 002D :integer buffer most significant and sign byte  
 002E-0035 :floating point buffer #1  
 002E : sign byte  
 002F : guard byte  
 0030 : exponent  
 0031 : mantissa most significant byte  
 0032 : mantissa  
 0033 : mantissa  
 0034 : mantissa least significant byte  
 0035 : rounding byte  
 0036 :length of string  
 0037-0038 :assembled code location  
 0037 :OSWORD control block - least significant byte of input line buffer

---

0037-0038 : RENUMBER pointer  
0037-0038 : DIM variable name pointer  
0037-0038 : program pointer  
0037 : PRINT format parameter  
0037-0042 : SOUND parameter  
0038 : OSWORD control block - most significant byte of input line buffer  
0038 : temporary store for sign during division calculation  
0038 : number of decimal places in PRINT field  
0039 : length of variable name  
0039 : length of object code operation  
0039-003A : secondary program pointer  
0039-003A : BASIC keyword table pointer  
0039-003A : DELETE range upper limit line number  
0039-003C : integer variable temporary store  
003A-003B : variable name pointer  
003A-003B : current ORG address  
003A : string length used in string comparison  
003A : keyword table index  
003B-0042 : floating point buffer #2  
003B : floating point buffer #2 sign byte  
003B : input buffer index  
003B : index temporary store  
003B-003C : RENUMBER space pointer  
003C : floating point buffer #2 guard byte  
003C : text index temporary store  
003C : most significant byte of higher order address  
003C-003D : next variable pointer  
003D : floating point buffer #2 exponent  
003D-003E : assembler opcode lookup table index calculation workspace  
003D-003E : line number temporary store  
003D : keyword token processing parameter  
003D-003E : next line pointer  
003E : floating point buffer #2 mantissa most significant byte  
003F : floating point buffer #2 mantissa  
003F : variable length  
003F : array type  
003F-0040 : buffer used in DIM calculation  
003F : LOCAL variables counter  
003F : line length  
003F-0048 : LOAD/SAVE parameter  
0040 : floating point buffer #2 mantissa  
0041 : floating point buffer #2 mantissa least significant byte  
0042 : floating point buffer #2 rounding byte  
0043 : temporary store used in decimal numeral input  
0043-0046 : work area used in tangent calculation  
0044 : ENVELOPE number  
0048 : index input temporary store  
0048 : power series calculation iteration index store  
0049 : decimal index

0049 :index working store used in exponent calculation  
 004A :temporary store for power used in exponent calculation  
 004A :temporary store used in decimal numeral input  
 004A :temporary angle store used in trigonometric calculation  
 004B-004C :current variable pointer  
 004B-004C :stack pointer  
 004D :channel number temporary store  
 004D-004E :power series pointer  
 004D :LOCAL variables arguments counter  
 004D :PRINT status flag  
 004E :PRINTFIELD parameter  
 004E :LOCAL variables counter  
 004E :input flag

**Page 1**

0100-01FF :6502 stack  
 0100-01FF :storage of LOCAL variables in FuNctions or PROCedures  
 0100- :error handling routine relocated to base of 6502 stack

**Page 4**

0400-046B :system integer variables @%-Z%  
 046C-047F :temporary storage for floating point variables during program execution  
 0480-04EC :start of variable address chains  
 04F6-0457 :start of PROC chain  
 04F8-04F9 :start of FN chain  
 04FA-04FF :unused

**Page 5**

0500-05A3 :FOR/NEXT loop parameter stores (up to ten blocks of fifteen bytes)  
 05A4-05B7 :REPEAT/UNTIL loop start address hi bytes (up to twenty)  
 05B8-05CB :REPEAT/UNTIL start address lo bytes  
 05CC-05E5 :GOSUB return address lo bytes (up to twenty-six)  
 05E6-05FF :GOSUB return address hi bytes

**Page 6**

0600-06FF :string buffer  
 0600-06FF :CALL parameter block

**Page 7**

0700-07FF :input buffer

**user program area**

PAGE-TOP :Basic program  
LOMEM-VARTOP :variables table  
VARTOP-STCKBASE :RENUMBER space  
STCKBASE- HIMEM :Basic stack

**JMP/JSR** :calling location  
**address** :address

```

(002A) : C746
(0037) : C3D7 F7D8
(WRCHV) : C C73 ED78
BD0B : C35F
BD0F : BDC1
BDDB : BD1B
BE4C : BECC BFBE C040 C086
BECA : BF5E
BEE7 : BF9F BFEB
BEEE : C02F
BF2F : BF86 BFD1 C00F
BF57 : BFA7 BFFD C00C
BF5A : C032
BFBC : BF54
C043 : BE98 BEE7 BF00 BF39 BF72 BFA4 BFB9 BFC7 BFF0 C012 C037
      : C07C C9A3 CABD CB95 CBAC CBB8 CC0C CC5B EC50 EC76 ECA4
C049 : BDD6 C097 C93C
C04E : BF11 BF43 BF7C BFC1 BFC4 C009 C028
C051 : BEE4 BF51 C04E
C054 : BF57 BF89 C051
C09E : C0FC C274
COB9 : C1CF
C114 : C882
C145 : C1EA C1F3 C262 C293 E96B
C155 : C0C2 C18C C1C6
C15C : C1D6
C161 : EBDD EBEC EBF5 EBFA
C163 : C138 C13B C13E C16A C180 C1DB C1F8 C298
C16A : C189 C19F F7D3
C170 : C8DE
C174 : E3E2
C176 : C1E7 C345
C180 : C208 C2A8
C1D4 : C1DE
C1F1 : C1FB
C217 : C253
C291 : C29B
C2AB : C2C1 C550 C661 C6FE D05C E419 E424 E42F E5B4 E608 E898
      : EA8B EAA4 EFED F016 F069 F2C0 F363 F372 F7B8
C2B6 : BD0F BDDD BEDD BEF9 BF03 BF0A BF14 BF21 BF28 BF3C BF46
      : BF69 BF75 BF7F BF98 BFB0 BFCA BFE3 BFF6 C000 C018 C01F
      : C353 C5A7 C5B8 C5E1 C6AF C754 C794 C94A C9C4 CA26 CB64
      : CC4A CC61 E943 E9FD EA7D EDC1 EDD2 EF5F F0F5 F118 F1DD
      : F247 F2F1 F318
C2C1 : CAF5 CC12 E4C6 E8CC F75F
C2C8 : C63F E50A E83A

```

C2F8 : B86E  
 C30E : C350 C781 C8F4 F72A  
 C311 : BDBB C35C D0D7 ED9C EE1D F6B2  
 C326 : F520  
 C398 : F10A  
 C3A2 : D11D  
 C3B1 : C59E CA2D CB6B CC6E EFA4 F31F  
 C3B3 : C598 CB6E F1CF F244  
 C3B6 : C413 C423 C6EA C733 CA87 CAA5 CACF CAF2 CB33 CBFC CC42 ECA1  
 : ECAF FOCC F0F2 F315 F3CD F6CF F724 F746 F76F F7A9 F7ED  
 C3BE : BD08 D0F9 EA0F EC34 EF51 F04F F0E4 F3FC  
 C3CC : E613  
 C429 : C089 CB12 D0DA D2B4 D49E D54F E3F7 E47D E56E E6C5 E837  
 : E8C3 ECB2 F1C7 F6D2 F799  
 C439 : C410 F216 F340  
 C43C : EB04 F2E3  
 C4D2 : CD6E F644  
 C4DC : EA23  
 C5D9 : C5C1  
 C685 : C65B  
 C68B : C5FC C6A8  
 C6A5 : F25D F262  
 C6B3 : E5EF  
 C6FB : C724  
 C739 : C72F E3A0  
 C784 : C7BE C8C7  
 C7AD : C7C9 C858  
 C7B5 : C802  
 C8BA : C7EC C823 C88A  
 C8FA : C983  
 C942 : C9CF CA75  
 C94A : CA30  
 CA26 : C93F  
 CA33 : C8F7  
 CA3D : C774 C909 C9B0 E735  
 CA4C : C9C1  
 CA51 : C9DC CF51  
 CAF5 : CB9B CC1E EC5D EC80  
 CAF8 : C65E C906 CF1D E4C0 E84B E8C6 EFF8 F01D  
 CAFE : C676 CDC5 CDCD CEAC E349 E357 E39D E7B1 EBC1 F7BF  
 CB06 : CA78 CA8A CA9E CAE4  
 CB09 : C6F0 CC18 ED95 F3BA F73A F765  
 CB0B : C046 C64C CAFB CEA3 CF63 CF8A D1D9 D1E8 D354 D36F D382  
 : D391 D39B E4CC E513 E70B E7E1 E803 E862 F124 F1A5  
 CB15 : D652 DED4 DFCA E014 E0EB E118 E19E E1A9 E2A7 E37E E38F  
 CB18 : D273 D53F D5FC D608 D64C F055 F073  
 CBF5 : CBA6 CBB2  
 CC18 : CC09  
 CC71 : C658 CBF9 CC3A CC5E



```

CC76      : E9E5
CC84      : C98A CE75 CED7 CEFA
CD08      : E975
CD17      : C3F0 C98F CDA4
CD4C      : C3FA C994 CD9A E97A
CD54      : E988
CD74      : C966
CD76      : E9D9
CD9D      : BDC4 C3FF C8FC CB43 EA5A EFC7 F1E7 F282 F322
CDE4      : CD9D EE98
CDF0      : C707
CDF8      : C3E4 E628
CE7C      : CEC7
CEBA      : CDC8
CEFA      : CEC4 CEE9
CFD5      : CF37 CF75 CF95
CFFA      : C348 C74C C75B C789 C79B CAB0 D0FE EDAF EDD8 F19D
D006      : C855 EE5C
D022      : CB06
D02E      : C409 C419 F737
D045      : BE25 C077 C426 C749 EEA3 F1CA
D053      : F425
D05C      : C3ED EFD1
D064      : F762
D067      : C371 ED92 F3B7 F6DD
D06D      : C729 CB30 CB9E CC21 EC65 EC88 ECA7 F79F
D072      : C2D4 C2E6 C2EE C2F5 C3B3 C6D8 C6DF C760 C7AA CAA8 CAC0
          : CAD4 CADD CB7D CBAF CBBB D09B EDE6 F08E F0B9 F0D2 F0E7
          : F30A F514 F7DB
D074      : BDAB D06F
D07C      : D06A
D088      : BD16 C38E E972 EE02 F0FF F3ED
D092      : D106 EF4E F167
D096      : C771
D09B      : F03A
D0AB      : BDBE C3AC
D0FE      : F19A
D120      : D0C2 F0D9
D13A      : C8B2 D12F EE65
D13E      : C8D3 EE20
D18A      : EDEF F1B2 F430
D1C1      : DED1
D1D8      : D617 D620
D279      : EF92
D27C      : D267
D2B7      : D3E3 D3EC D3F7 F407 D412
D2B8      : D3C5
D333      : C043 C08F C36E C6ED CC06 D0DD ED8F F121 F1A2 F3B4 F6D5
D33F      : C557 C609 CAF8 CC15 D064 E3E5 E4E9 E4F7 E670 E7D0 E7F2

```

```

      : E83D EA92 ECB5 F052 F070
D381  : D350 D36B
D388  : D33F
D3B2  : D388 D397
D419  : E8FF
D458  : D26D D2BF D304 D3B2
D48D  : D4F4
D4B1  : D4C8
D4B7  : D50D D521
D542  : D530
D552  : D5E1
D5D1  : D61D
D5D3  : D630
D5E4  : D469 D4D0
D5E7  : D458 D4A4 D4FA
D5EA  : D54C D5DE
D633  : D1E2 D568
D636  : D42E D539 D5E7 D602
D6E7  : D6F2 D74C
D6F5  : C619 E8BD
D70F  : E8B7
D7B2  : D733
D856  : D7FE
D868  : D83E
D87A  : D85C D876
D87C  : D6D7 D6E4 D730 D7E7 D7EC D7F5 D807 D82D D836 D84B D852
D891  : E429 E434 E630
D956  : D8F7
D961  : D94F
D98E  : DA1E DE65
D9AD  : D865 D8DE
D9F0  : D725 D88B D906 DC1B DCA4 DD21 DE1C DEC3 DEF DFC D E017 E0EE
      : E101 E11B E49D E57E E585
DA0A  : D6ED D91E
DA1E  : DA71 DA80 DA9A DAB2 DDF6
DA21  : DAD0
DA34  : D25E DA15 DA55 DCOE DEC8
DA55  : DA6E DA74
DA58  : DA18 DA1B DA77 DA7A DA7D
DA63  : D747 D781 D927
DABA  : DE7C
DAD4  : CB1C D25B D4AE D4C5 D504 D518 D524 D52D D533 D722 E720
      : ECEA
DB03  : E068
DB19  : D915 DAF9 DCC9 DDF2 DE18 DE6F E21F E72F
DB64  : D279 D78A DCEC DD16 DE21 DF02 E1F0
DB93  : D682 E222
DB97  : D66F D69E E0FB E14D E1D4 E2D4
DB9B  : C55A D753 DEBB DFD4 E061 E0AC E1C2 E1EA E335

```

---

|      |  |
|------|--|
| DB9D | : E04B   |
| DBA3 | : DCEF DEE0 DFE5 E1C8 E231 F063 F085                               |
| DBC8 | : D264 D663 D67A D688 DECB E0C3 E112 E237 E246 E2DF EAAE<br>: F239 |
| DBFA | : CB0F D0E4 D6A9 E732 ECC7   |
| DBFD | : E45E   |
| DC14 | : DBFA DCA7 E1FF E44B  |
| DC69 | : DC18 E02A E150   |
| DC82 | : DCC6 DCDD DCE3 E21C  |
| DC9C | : D65B E2CE  |
| DCC6 | : DCC1   |
| DCCC | : DCE0   |
| DCDD | : E45B   |
| DCE6 | : D51E E1CE  |
| DCEC | : DEEB   |
| DCFE | : DCAE   |
| DD13 | : D50A DCE6  |
| DD16 | : D4B4 DFF3 E05E E079 E0DD E13B E141 E22E E243 EF77                |
| DD1B | : E046 E15B E1F9   |
| DD21 | : D791 DD1B  |
| DE1C | : DE6C E72C  |
| DE6C | : D545 D697 E058 E05B E073 E1C5 E1D7 E228 E23D E2EA E342<br>: E389 |
| DE6F | : DFBC E77D  |
| DE72 | : D92E DD1E  |
| DE82 | : DC66   |
| DE92 | : DE7F   |
| DE9C | : D772 D7B6 DB04 DC11 DDCA DE26 DEAF E2BC                          |
| DEAF | : D6A1 D736 DEBE E1CB E338 F066                                    |
| DEBB | : E132 E330  |
| DEC3 | : D60E DFEC E0C9 E109  |
| DEFD | : DEF7 E1FC  |
| DFCD | : E1D1   |
| DFFF | : DEDD DEE8 DEF4 E055  |
| E003 | : D694 DFE2 E234   |
| E007 | : E106 E2E7  |
| E00B | : D787 DBC8 E076 E0C6 E22B E240                                    |
| E014 | : E377   |
| E017 | : D68B   |
| EOA8 | : E052 E162 E1DE E2F4  |
| EOEB | : E0E5   |
| EOF8 | : EOF5   |
| E10F | : E396   |
| E11B | : E10C   |
| E127 | : EOF8   |
| E12C | : E124   |
| E138 | : E0E8   |
| E147 | : E135   |
| E1AF | : DEE5 DEF1 E1A6   |

---

E1BB : E1B5  
E1C2 : E0FE  
E1D4 : E1BF  
E1E4 : DED7 E1A1 E1AC  
E259 : E138 E225  
E25D : E13E E23A  
E266 : E10F E1ED  
E2AA : D691  
E2E7 : D68E E165 E1E1  
E2F0 : E2D1  
E328 : D668 D67F E2E4  
E33B : E345  
E36E : E368  
E3EB : E43E  
E3FF : F2D6  
E43C : E42C  
E499 : E67B  
E578 : D1DF D1F2 D586 D596  
E585 : DCE9 DD13 E144 E1B8  
E596 : E439  
E59A : D5D9 DADE  
E5B4 : F2BD F33B  
E5F2 : CAFE CB15 D636 E3B1 E3FA E441 E464 E4A6 E571 E6C8 E8A7  
: F786  
E608 : E593  
E640 : BDCE  
E649 : C736  
E670 : C649 CF62 CF87 E4C9 E510 E708 E7DE E800 E85F E8CF  
E6CF : C786 C791 C99D CB54 CF13 E374 E470 E4BD E556 E7C0 EDAC  
: F013 F778 F796  
E6D1 : D0BF E354 E47A E646 EB55  
E752 : D5D3 EB2A  
E765 : E726  
E783 : E74D E765  
E7B1 : E473 E82A  
E7C6 : EBC6  
E916 : E9EA  
E99B : CA2D  
E9F8 : E98B  
EA06 : EBOE  
EAF7 : EAF1  
EB07 : EAF7  
EB11 : CB48 EA7A  
EB30 : CEAD E62D EB1C  
EB58 : EF69  
EBC9 : EC06  
ECB5 : EFD4 F32F  
ECB8 : BDD3 C420 C939 CB59 F23C F2D9  
ECBB : EAF7

---

```
ECED      : EF82
ED12      : BD6E BD90 EE8B F7E7
ED49      : BD2D ED66
ED54      : ED4E
ED5C      : C635 C6BF D12C D134 D17E ED40 EE4E F2A2 F405
ED66      : BD32 BD52
ED69      : C5D3 C626 D137 ED86
ED7B      : EE29 EE30 EE37
ED86      : BD4B BD61 BD7D C67D D175
EE3A      : EE68
EE98      : EF66
F03A      : F088
F08E      : F17D
F0D5      : D109 F16A
F0E0      : F3D6
F19D      : F08B F0CF F15F F302
F1B2      : D103
F1DD      : F219 F23F
F25D      : F2DC F2E6
F318      : F350
F343      : F332
F353      : F329 F335
F3FF      : F2A5
F405      : C323 C8D8
F428      : BD46 BD9A C59B C671 C682 C8B5 ED72 EDFF F7DE
F42B      : C6E2 CBF2 ED63
F430      : C76E F492
F460      : F47C
F484      : F476 F479
F490      : C34D C8E1
F517      : F730
F523      : C30E C8E4 CAAB F4CC F517
F532      : CA99
F53D      : C335 EC1F F52F
F554      : D258 D26A D4A1 D4C2 D4F7 D515 D52A D536 D5FF D64F E723
F581      : D261 D276 D4B1 D507 D51B D542 D60B D660 D685 E729 EAEB
F593      : EA95 EB20
F597      : BDCB C406 C416 C6F3 C751 C78C C8D0 C903 C9A0 CB4F CC1B
          : CF1A CF5F D2BC D385 D394 D5E4 D633 E4C3 E8C9 EA9C EB2D
          : EDB3 EDCB EFCE F1F4 F2D3 F32C F338
F5B5      : D301 D42B E3BF E4F4 E50D E7DB E7FD E846
F5CE      : D44D E516 E7E4 E806 E865 EB01
F5DF      : C506 D32C E3E8 E540 E559
F5E4      : C546
F5ED      : C439 C72C C76B C8CD C8DB D255 D4BF D512 D527 D58E E4D4
          : E8D4 EACE EAF4 EDC8 EDEC
F602      : D364 D3AB
F60E      : CC2D EA20 ECB8
F610      : C7C3 CA4E CF28 CF70 D1F7
```

---

F631 : E9A2 F559 F59C F5BA  
F647 : C081 D58B EAE4 EB19  
F658 : F307  
F659 : F505  
F665 : F727 F72D  
F672 : C2E1 C2E9 C7C6 EDE9 F4C9 F6F6  
F695 : F47F F4B5  
F696 : F68E  
F6B5 : F6DA  
F6BD : C4BD F78B  
F6D5 : F6C5 F6E0  
F6E0 : F665 F6F9  
F6EA : CBBE  
F7AC : C54B F1D4 F733 F75B F79C  
F7B8 : E480 F74F F772  
F7C6 : C89B F6A1  
OSFIND : F793 F7A6  
OSBPUT : C561 C56D C57A C584 C58D F76C  
OSBGET : F1F9 F205 F20D F224 F230 F775  
OSARGS : F743 F755  
OSFILE : F66F F721  
OSRDCH : E7BD E7C3  
OSASCI : F7D0  
OSNEWL : F428  
OSWRCH : C651 C655 C6E7 CBA3 CBF6 CC26 CC2A CC32 CC37 CC3F  
CC47 ED60  
OSWORD : CAEF E4E0 E700 EC9E F420  
OSBYTE : B825 B82E CBD9 E350 E370 E486 E7BA EC27 EC2C F6EC  
OSCLI : C395 F6CC

**L/U table :calling location**  
**address     :address**

|       |         |
|-------|---------|
| BAE6  | : C3 CD |
| BB58  | : C3 D2 |
| BC57  | : BE1 6 |
| BC91  | : BE1 B |
| BCCB  | : BE4 1 |
| D185  | : D14 B |
| D1 D3 | : D15 1 |





**DFS 0.90 - summary and description of contents**

ROM type :1000 0010 (service ROM)  
Binary version :5A  
number  
Copyright offset :11  
Title string :DFS 0.90  
Assembly address :8000-9FFF  
Relocation address :none  
Public workspace :0E00-1700  
Private workspace :2 pages

**DFS 0.90 - Memory Map**

8000-8014 :paged ROM protocol  
8015-8AB3 :file handling and cataloguing  
8AB4-8CE1 :floppy disc controller access routines  
8CE2-8D11 :floppy disc controller initialisation parameter  
:lookup tables  
8D12-8DDC :NMI routines (relocated to Page D)  
8DDD-9905 :DFS OS filing system calls  
9906-9948 :miscellaneous OSBYTE routines  
9949-99C5 :vector and entry point lookup tables  
99C6-9ABF :\*DFS and \*HELP routines  
9AC0-9E86 :disc housekeeping routines  
9E87-9FFF :file construction and listing commands

**DFS 0.90 - Zero Page usage**

|    | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 00 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 10 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 20 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 30 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 40 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 50 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 60 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 70 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 80 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 90 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| A0 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| B0 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| C0 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| D0 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| E0 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | * |
| F0 | * | * | * | * | * | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | * |
|    | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |

**8271 floppy disc controller (FDC)**

Control of the disc filing system rests with an Intel 8271 floppy disc controller chip. This supports either two single or one dual floppy drive using soft-sectored discs. It is a high level controller which relieves the CPU of many of the tasks associated with implementing a floppy disc interface. The 8271 has four registers associated with data transfer (command, parameter, result and status) and a reset register which permits it to be reset under program control by means of a write operation to FE82.

Operation commences with a command phase in which the MOS writes a command and parameters into the 8271 command

and parameter registers. An execution phase in which the FDC carries out the commands then follows. Subsequently, the FDC signals that execution has finished and the MOS reads one or more registers to determine the outcome of the operation.

The data transfer registers are selected by means of read and write operations to FE80 and FE81. The MOS loads an eight-bit command into the command register; bits 6 and 7 select the surface/drive number and bits 0-5 constitute the command opcode. Up to five eight-bit parameters may accompany a command; these are loaded serially into the parameter register. The outcome of the FDC command execution (such as good/bad completion) is signalled in the result register. Bits 0,1 indicate completion code, bits 2,3 completion type and bit 5 the discovery of deleted data. Bits 0, 6 and 7 are not used. The status register indicates the current state of the FDC. The status byte has the following format - bits 0,1 not used, bit 2 non-DMA request - an interrupt is generated with each data byte read from or written to the disc, bit 3 interrupt request - which is cleared by reading the result register, bit 4 - result buffer full, bit 5 - parameter buffer full, bit 6 - command register full, bit 7 - command busy.

Data transfers between memory and the 8271 are carried out by read and write operations at Sheila address FE84.

### **8000-8014 - paged ROM protocol**

Information necessary for the MOS to interface with DFS 0.90 follows standard Acorn format.

### **8018 - error message handling**

DFS 0.90 uses the base of the stack to process error routines. ASCII-encoded error messages are PRINTed via the MOS OSASCI call.

### **80DA-8AB3 - file handling and cataloguing**

The filing system is non-hierarchical, with the result that there is a limit (31 decimal) on the number of files that can be stored. Each file is identified by a one-character directory plus a seven-character filename. There are four possible drive numbers, corresponding to the two surfaces of a dual-disc drive.

When the DFS is active, catalogue information is stored in Pages E and F. The cataloguing routines are concerned with the input, verification and display of filenames and parameters, and with DFS commands such as \*WIPE and \*LIB and the MOS OSFSC calls which perform housekeeping functions on the catalogue and files.

**841E - OSFSC call 05 (\*CAT command)**

The CATALOGUE command reads the relevant data from the catalogue track (00) on the disc into Pages E and F and then PRINTs it on the screen in predefined format.

**85B8-866B - command lookup table**

DFS command in ASCII format, followed by the entry point of the corresponding routines are stored as a lookup table.

**8AB4 - update disc write-cycle counter**

As a means of identification, a write-cycle counter is stored in the catalogue track of each disc. Every time a write operation is performed, this counter is updated.

**8AB4-8CE1 - FDC access routines**

The 8271 floppy disc controller handles all low-level access between the DFS and the disc. The access routines are provided to present data and commands to the FDC in a suitable format and to interpret and present the results. If a second processor is active, data are transferred by way of the TUBE, otherwise a suitable buffer is set up in I/O processor memory.

**8D12-8DDC - NMI routines**

Transfer of data to and from the FDC is by means of non-maskable interrupt routines installed by the DFS at 0D00. Routines are provided for reading from and writing to host and second processor memory. The parameters of these NMI routines are stored in four lookup tables at 9994-99AA. Two of the tables have to be customised by the insertion of the page number of the DFS chip. The position at which this has to be inserted is stored in the lookup table at 99A9-99AA.

**8DDD-9905 - paged ROM service calls**

In order to accommodate a number of ROMs in the memory space 8000-BFFF, the MOS provides a number of service calls to which the ROMs must respond. These calls set up specific requirements (such as claiming the NMI space, or reserving a sufficiently large amount of public workspace) or make appropriate responses such as performing an autoboot.

**94FF-957A - DFS-specific OSWORD calls**

The operating system uses the OSWORD call as a general entry point to routines which handle a block of data, the routine being selected by the initial value stored in the accumulator. Many OSWORD routines are stored in the MOS ROM, but if the entry parameters are not recognised, the call is offered in succession to the paged ROMs. Calls 7D (return current disc access counter

setting), 7 E (return number of sectors on disc) and 7 F (read/write a sector from/to disc) are specific to the disc filing system.

### **99C6-9ABF - \*DFS and \*HELP routines**

Routines and ASCII messages to provide user guidance. A lookup table of file attributes for use as a prompt when a DFS command is used with the wrong syntax.

### **9AC0-9E86 - disc housekeeping routines**

DFS 0.90 may operate with a single or dual drive configuration. It therefore maintains flags to indicate source or destination disc, source or destination drive and issues prompts for disc changes at the appropriate time during copying operations.

The user program area is used as a buffer and programs may be corrupted whilst copying is taking place.

### **9E87-9FFF - file construction and listing commands.**

#### **RAM usage**

##### **Page 0**

DFS 0.90 uses a block of addresses from 00A0-00CF for filing system functions. It also accesses a number of MOS zero page locations when it carries out operating system calls.

##### **Page 1**

Error routines are relocated to the bottom of Page 1 for execution.

##### **Page D**

NMI routines for transfer of data between the FDC and processor memory are relocated to Page D. A table of extended vectors is installed when the DFS is enabled and a table of private workspace pointers is set up on RESET.

##### **Pages E and F**

Pages E and F hold current catalogue information read from track 00.

##### **Pages 10 and 11**

When DFS is enabled, it copies blocks of operating parameters from its private workspace to pages 10 and 11 (thus permitting direct rather than indirect addressing). On shutdown, it performs the reverse operation.

##### **Pages 12-16**

When DFS is active, it uses pages 12-16 as read/write buffers for file maintenance.



**8000-8014: paged ROM protocol**

8003 :service entry point

**8015-8AB3 - file handling and cataloguing**

8015 :go to file system control vector entry  
8018 :PRINT "Disk " ....  
8022 :PRINT "Bad " ....  
802B :PRINT "File " ....  
8033 :process error message  
805B :set error message parameter, BRK code, process message following  
8065 :PRINT embedded message following  
8074 :increment text pointers, test next character  
8083 :restore index (Y), A-register, continue program  
808A :reset error message parameter, perform warm start  
809A :PRINT ""  
809C :test error message parameter, PRINT character if required  
80B8 :save A-register to bottom of stack  
80C2 :PRINT ASCII equivalent of HEX byte  
80CA :convert lo nibble to ASCII and PRINT it  
80DA :move characters from workspace to current file buffer and PRINT  
80E2 :transfer character to public workspace  
80EA :transfer 2 characters from current workspace to current file buffer  
80ED :transfer character from current workspace to current file buffer  
80F4 :fill filename store with spaces  
80FE :input filename  
8106 :search default directory/drive for command/file  
8109 :set command/filename pointers and ....  
811B :read filename from input string  
818E :"Bad filename" error message - error code CC  
81A1 :check if disc has been changed  
81AF :"Disk changed" error message - error code C8  
81C0 :PRINT directory and filename  
81F4 :insert Y spaces, preserving A-register  
81FB :shift A-register bits 6 and 7 to 0,1, mask out remaining bits  
81FD :shift A-register bits 4 and 5 to 0,1, mask out remaining bits  
81FF :shift A-register bits 2 and 3 to 0,1, mask out remaining bits  
8204 :shift A-register right 5 times  
8205 :shift A-register right 4 times  
820A :shift A-register left 5 times  
820B :shift A-register left 4 times  
8210 :increment index (Y) 8 times  
8211 :increment index (Y) 7 times  
8214 :increment index (Y) 4 times  
8219 :decrement index (Y) 8 times  
8222 :set I/O pointers to load address, evaluate sectors required for file  
825E :set wildcard store to ASCII "#"  
8262 :reset wildcard store to FF

---

8268 :input filename and seek in catalogue  
826E :search default directory/drive and catalogue for file  
8271 :search catalogue for file, error message if not found  
8276 :“File not found” error message - error code D6  
8284 :\*INFO command  
8296 :search catalogue for filename, carry set if found  
829D :check filename against catalogue entry  
82CD :decrement index to next catalogue entry  
82D1 :delete file from catalogue  
82D4 :shuffle catalogue to fill vacated place  
82EE :check for alphabetic character  
82FC :PRINT filename + parameters according to OPT 0 setting  
8301 :PRINT filename + file parameters  
8335 :PRINT 3 file parameter characters + SPACE  
8347 :rearrange stack and read catalogue from track 00  
834D :set current directory and drive to default  
8358 :initialise string input and set drive number  
835D :input drive number and check if legal  
8374 :“Bad drive” error message - error code CD  
837E :calculate file parameters and save to current workspace  
83A7 :extract hi order bits from composite byte  
83BB :check for second processor reference, save address hi byte to  
:current workspace  
83CF :transfer 2 characters from file parameter buffer to current  
:workspace  
83D2 :transfer character from file parameter buffer to current workspace  
83DA :increment current text pointers  
83E1 :rearrange stack, set return address to 8404, reset processor  
:registers  
8404 :recover register from stack  
840A :recover registers, leaving parameter on stack  
8411 :rearrange stack, set return address to 840A, reset stack pointers  
841E :OSFSC 05 - \*CAT command  
843D :PRINT “ (“  
8442 :PRINT disc write access counter  
8448 :PRINT “) <CR> Drive “  
8453 :PRINT current drive number + thirteen spaces  
845D :PRINT “Option “  
8467 :PRINT boot option (number)  
8470 :PRINT “ (“  
8467 :PRINT boot option (text)  
8484 :PRINT “) <CR> Directory :“  
8494 :PRINT directory and drive number  
84A8 :PRINT “Library :“  
84B4 :PRINT library  
84C6 :PRINT catalogue entries  
84F3 :increment file counter and test if file locked  
84F6 :test if file is locked  
856F-857E :boot option embedded messages



---

857F :set up file length and start sector and ....  
 859E :check if room on disc for file  
 85B8-866B :command name and vector lookup table  
 866C :OSFSC 03 - \*RUN file whose name is pointed by X,Y  
 8671 :DFS control entry  
 86B8 :set OS command/filename pointers, zero index (Y)  
 86BF :initialise OS general string input routine  
 86C3 :\*WIPE command  
 86D4 :' : ' embedded message  
 86DB :input "Y/N?" response, if "Y" delete file  
 86E0 :check filename against catalogue entry  
 86E9 :delete file from catalogue  
 86FE :\*DELETE command  
 8710 :\*DESTROY command  
 872C :"Delete Y/N?" embedded message  
 8767 :"Deleted" embedded message  
 8775 :\*DRIVE command  
 877E :wait until floppy disc controller ready, then set drive number  
 8786 :OSFILE 00 - save a block of memory as a file  
 878F :write block to disc  
 8794 :OSFILE FF - load named file  
 879D :set up parameters, PRINT filename, read block from disc  
 87C6 :read block from disc  
 87D4 :OSFSC 04 - \*RUN command  
 87EE :OSFSC 02 - \*/ command file  
 87FC :"Bad command" error message - error code FE  
 880A :move pointers on, continue execution in indicated processor  
 8841 :set current file pointers to OS command pointers  
 884E :\*DIR command  
 8852 :\*LIB command  
 8860 :input directory and drive settings  
 888B :"Bad directory" error message - error code CE  
 8899 :save directory and set drive  
 88A3 :\*TITLE command  
 88AC :initialise title store  
 88C3 :update disc write cycle counter, save catalogue and warm start  
 88C6 :save title character to Page OE  
 88D2 :\*ACCESS command  
 88EC :set access bit, process further file, save catalogue  
 890E :"Bad attribute" error message - error code CF  
 891C :OSFSC 00 - test OPT value, set it if legal  
 8928 :"Bad option" error message - error code CB  
 8933 :set OPT 0  
 893E :set OPT 4  
 8958 :"Disk full" error message - error code C6  
 8961 :if file exists, delete it, set up SAVE parameters  
 899D :set start sector, check catalogue space availability  
 89B4 :PRINT error message, else, add file to catalogue  
 89BC :if room for file, insert entry in catalogue

89DC :transfer filename to catalogue filename buffer  
 89E7 :transfer file parameters to catalogue parameters buffer  
 89F5 :increment number of catalogue entries  
 8A04 :“Catalogue full” error message - error code BE  
 8A17 :calculate start sector lo  
 8A39 :\*ENABLE command  
 8A3F :check if file for second processor, set load address  
 8A56 :check if file for second processor, set exec address  
 8A6D :\*RENAME command  
 8A99 :“File exists” error message - error code C4  
 8AAB :transfer current filename to catalogue buffer

### 8AB4-8CE1 floppy disc controller access routines

8AB4 :increment disc write cycle counter, save catalogue  
 8AD8 :set up directory and drive ....  
 8ADE :check if drive ready ....  
 8AEB :read catalogue from track 00  
 8B04 :seek track 00  
 8B21 :analyse reason for disc access failure  
 8B28 :“Disk read only” error message - error code C9  
 8B41 :“Disk fault” error message - error code C7  
 8B4C :PRINT error number “at” track/sector  
 8B50 :“ at ” embedded message  
 8B74 :“Drive fault” error message - error code C5  
 8B85 :go to PRINT error number “at” track/sector routine  
 8B88 :transfer command and parameters to floppy disc controller  
 8B8E :transfer next parameter from lookup table  
 8B9E :select drive and switch motor on  
 8BBD :read drive status  
 8BCD-8BD0 :drive lookup table  
 8BD1 :point hi order address bytes to I/O processor memory  
 8BDC :save call, transfer file across TUBE, if necessary  
 8BE6 :if second processor address given, transfer data via TUBE  
 8C02 :transfer file across TUBE if indicated  
 8C11 :initialise write second processor, pass data via TUBE  
 8C16 :set up floppy disc controller to read data (ten attempts)  
 8C1F :initialise read second processor, get data via TUBE  
 8C24 :set up floppy disc controller to write data (ten attempts)  
 8C35 :set ATTEMPTS counter to ten  
 8C3A :read or write to floppy disc controller  
 8C5F :test ATTEMPTS counter  
 8C78 :set up disc access parameters ....  
 8CB0 :when disc controller ready, write parameter  
 8CBD :\*ENABLE drive and write command to floppy disc controller  
 8CC6 :when disc controller ready, transfer 6502 A-register to 8271 command register  
 8CCF :when disc controller ready, transfer 8271 result register to 6502 A-register

8CD6 :wait until disc controller is ready

### 8CE2-8D11 floppy disc controller initialisation parameter lookup tables

8CE2-8CE7 :8271 register setting lookup table - initialisation parameters 1  
 8CE8-8CED :8271 register setting lookup table - initialisation parameters 2  
 8CEE-8CF3 :8271 register setting lookup table - initialisation parameters 3  
 8CF4-8CFB :8271 register setting lookup table - initialisation parameters 4  
 8CFA-8CFF :8271 register setting lookup table - load bad tracks side 0  
 8D00-8D05 :8271 register setting lookup table - load bad tracks side 1  
 8D06-8D09 :8271 register setting lookup table - specify non-DMA access mode  
 8D0A-8D0C :8271 register setting lookup table - seek track 00  
 8D0D-8D11 :8271 register setting lookup table - verify data

### 8D12-8DDC NMI routines (relocated to Page D)

8D12-8D86 :NMI routine 0  
 8D32-8D86 :NMI routine 1  
 8D5D :NMI routine 2  
 8D87-8DA1 :NMI routine 6  
 8DA2-8DBC :NMI routine 4  
 8DBD-8DCC :NMI routine 5  
 8DCD-8DDC :NMI routine 3

### 8DDD-9905 DFS OS filing system calls

8DDD :OSFSC 07 - list range of DFS file handles (11-15)  
 8DE2 :OSFSC 06 - shut down filing system  
 8DED :close each open file and save it to disc  
 8DFA :close file for byte access, save file to disc  
 8E05 :if channel open, save file to disc  
 8E55 :set directory/drive - check if disc has been changed  
 8E58 :check if disc has been changed  
 8E83 :set current directory and drive  
 8E90 :go to "Disk changed" error routine  
 8E93 :DFS OSFIND routines  
 8E9D :open a file  
 8EB8 :delete file  
 8ECB :open file for random access  
 8EEA :"Too many files open" error message - error code C0  
 8F02 :"File open" error message - error code C2  
 8F2F :derive file handle from channel number  
 8F99 :save filename index and try next channel  
 8F9E :open file  
 8FDD :try next channel  
 8FF2 :OSFIND FF, Y = 0 - update files to disc  
 8FFB :save file to disc  
 9007 :DFS OSARGS routines  
 901C :OSARGS calls with Y = 0

---

902 E :transfer sequential pointer to Page 0 control block  
905 1 :confirm specified channel is open  
907 6 :derive channel index from file handle in X-register  
907 B :derive channel index from file handle in Y-register  
907 D :if file handle legal, convert to channel index  
908 D :OSFCS 01 - check EOF (result in X-register)  
90A 5 :evaluate index from file handle, confirm channel open  
90A D :“Channel” error message - error code DE  
90B 9 :“EOF” error message - error code DF  
90C 1 :DFS OSBGET routines  
912 1 :add sequential pointer to set new start sector, write enable  
913 A :write-enable file  
913 C :set flag bits according to key, clear carry  
914 1 :write-disable file  
914 3 :reset flag bits according to mask, clear carry  
914 B :confirm file is read-enabled  
915 3 :save channel buffer to disc  
919 0 :go to “Channel” error routine  
919 3 :go to “File locked” error routine?  
919 6 :“File read only” error message - error code C1  
91A 4 :write byte to current channel  
91A A :DFS OSBPUT routines  
91B 0 :put byte to file  
921 1 :“Can’t extend” error message - error code BF  
92A 7 :OSARGS 01, Y>0 - write sequential pointer of file  
92B 6 :confirm sequential pointer is within file, else extend file  
92F 8 :compare sequential pointer with file length  
931 0 :compare open file parameter with OSARGS control block parameter  
932 8 :“Acorn DFS” embedded message  
933 8 :\*DISK command  
935 8 :\*DISK command  
935 8 :set up ROM pointers  
93B 2 :initialise DFS  
942 7 :“File not found” error message  
943 C :set up !BOOT command  
945 5 :DFS entry routine  
945 9 :paged ROM service call 01 - establish public workspace requirements  
946 4 :paged ROM service call 02 - set up private workspace  
948 2 :paged ROM service call 03 - autoboot  
949 F :paged ROM service call 04 - check for unrecognised command  
94A B :paged ROM service call 09 - check for \*HELP command expansion call  
94B F :paged ROM service call 0A - claim public workspace  
94E E :paged ROM service call 08 - unrecognised OSWORD call  
94F F :OSWORD 7F - read/write a sector from/to disc  
954 B :check for OSWORD 7D  
955 9 :OSWORD 7D - return current disc access counter setting  
956 2 :OSWORD 7E - return number of sectors on disc  
957 B :DFS OSFILE routines

---

95AA :DFS OSFSC routines  
95BD :OSARGS 02, Y=0 - return with Page 0 command line address  
95D0 :DFS OSGBP B routines  
962A :process OSGBP B call  
9683 :OSGBP B 08 - read filenames from current directory  
9695 :output filenames from catalogue  
96CF :OSGBP B 05 - get disc title and startup option  
96DA :transfer disc title  
9700 :OSGBP B 06 - read current selected directory and drive  
9714 :OSGBP B 07 - read library directory and drive  
9728 :set Zero Page pointers (B8,B9) to address pointer  
9737 :increment address pointer 1061-4  
973C :increment 1060,X-1063,X  
9748 :complement 1065,X-1068,X  
9756 :set up Page 0 pointers to control block  
9761 :set call = 1, write data to TUBE or I/O, increment pointer  
976A :write data to TUBE or I/O buffer, increment pointer  
977D :OSGBP B 01 - put bytes using new sequential pointer  
9785 :read data from TUBE or I/O buffer  
9798 :OSGBP B 08 - reset ENABLE flag  
97A1 :OSFILE 05 - read files catalogue data  
97A4 :evaluate file parameters, transfer to current workspace, set A=1  
97AA :OSFILE 06 - delete named file  
97B5 :OSFILE 01 - write parameter block data to catalogue  
97C0 :OSFILE 02 - write load address to catalogue  
97C8 :OSFILE 03 - write exec address to catalogue  
97D0 :OSFILE 04 - write file attributes to catalogue  
97D6 :transfer file attributes to buffer, save catalogue data to disc  
97D9 :save catalogue data to disc, set A=1  
97DF :transfer load address from current workspace to catalogue buffer  
97FB :transfer exec address from current workspace to catalogue buffer  
981E :transfer attributes from current workspace to catalogue buffer  
9837 :seek file in default directory/drive, if found check access  
983C :check if file is locked  
9841 :"File locked" error routine - error code C3  
984C :if file unlocked and closed, open it  
984F :if file closed, open it  
985A :if file in default directory/drive, set input buffer to load address  
9864 :search default directory/drive for file, if found ....  
986E :use load address to set current workspace pointers  
9879 :determine free RAM space  
988F :claim public workspace, set ownership flag true  
989E :set pointers to private workspace  
98AC :claim NMI space and set up interrupt routines  
98C3 :transfer interrupt handling routines to Page 0D  
98E7 :when disc controller ready ....  
98EA :claim NMI space

**9906-9948 miscellaneous OSBYTE routines**

9906 :rearrange stack, flush input buffer  
 9909 :OSBYTE 0F - flush input buffer  
 9911 :OSBYTE C7 - read/write \*SPOOL file handle  
 9917 :select output stream determined by input A-register  
 9918 :OSBYTE 03 - select output stream determined by input X-register  
 991c :OSBYTE EC - read/write character destination status  
 9920 :OSBYTE C7 - read/write \*SPOOL file handle  
 9924 :OSBYTE EA - read flag indicating TUBE presence  
 9928 :OSBYTE A8 - read address of ROM pointer table  
 992c :OSBYTE 8F - issue paged ROM service request  
 9930 :OSBYTE FF - read/write startup options  
 9934 :set Y=FF and call OSBYTE  
 9939 :“L!BOOT” embedded message  
 9941 :“E!BOOT” embedded message

**9949-99C5 vector and entry point lookup tables**

9949-9956 :Page 2 vector lookup table  
 9957-996B :DFS OS call extended vectors installed at 0D9F  
 996c-9974 :OSFSC routine address lo lookup table  
 9975-9980 :OSFSC routine address hi lookup table  
 997E-9980 :OSARGS routine address lo lookup table  
 9981-9983 :OSARGS routine address hi lookup table  
 9984-998B :OSFILE routine continuation address lo lookup table  
 998c-9993 :OSFILE routine continuation address hi lookup table  
 9994-999A :NMI routine address lo lookup table  
 999B-99A1 :NMI routine address hi lookup table  
 99A2-99A8 :NMI routine length (bytes) lookup table  
 99A9-99AA :current paged ROM position in NMI routine lookup table  
 99AB-99B3 :OSGBP routines address lo lookup table  
 99B4-99BC :OSGBP routines address hi lookup table  
 99BD-99C5 :OSGBP routine processing parameter lookup table

**99C6-9ABF :\*DFS and \*HELP routines**

99C6 :\*DFS command  
 99CB :\*HELP command  
 99CC :“DFS 0.90” embedded message  
 99D9 :display commands from lookup table  
 99EE :\*UTILS command  
 99F5 :user input command  
 9A01 :initialise OS general string input routine, check for null string  
 9A06 :“Syntax” error message - error code DC  
 9A13 :display command + attributes and warm start  
 9A19 :set command lookup table index and ....  
 9A1B :display command + attributes from lookup table  
 9A34 :process command attribute parameter

9A4E :display command attribute  
 9A5B-9ABF :command attribute lookup table

### 9AC0-9E86 disc housekeeping routines

9AC0 :\*COMPACT command  
 9AC3 :PRINT "compacting drive"  
 9AD7 :print drive number ....  
 9AFB :check if more files to compact  
 9B04 : "Disk compacted" embedded message  
 9B2C : "free sectors" embedded message  
 9B3D :OSARGS 00 - return with DFS code (4) in A-register  
 9B40 :compact next file  
 9B97 :compact current file  
 9BB5 :PRINT filename + parameters, check if more to compact  
 9BBD :check if command is ENABLEd  
 9BC2 : "Not enabled" error message - error code BD  
 9BD2 :set up source and destination drives  
 9C02 : "Copying from drive" embedded message  
 9C1E : "to drive" embedded message  
 9C38 :check if single or double drive, prompt for disc  
 9C43 :if twin drive system, prompt for destination disc  
 9C53 : "Insert" embedded message  
 9C62 : "source" embedded message  
 9C6D : "destination" embedded message  
 9C7C : "disk and hit a key" embedded message  
 9C93 :flush input buffer, get a character  
 9C9E :input 'Y/N?' response  
 9CB8 :PRINT "Disk full" error message  
 9CBB :\*BACKUP command  
 9D27 :\*COPY command  
 9DB7 :save buffer contents to disc  
 9DF5 :interchange data between current file and public workspace  
 9E06 :transfer block by block from source to destination disc

### 9E87-9FFF file construction and listing commands

9E87 :\*TYPE command  
 9E8E :\*LIST command  
 9EA4 :read character from file and process it  
 9ECB :close file  
 9ED0 :\*DUMP command  
 9F10 : "\*\*\*" embedded message  
 9F48 :\*BUILD command  
 9F52 :PRINT line number and save line to file  
 9F92 :acknowledge detection of ESCAPE  
 9F9A :PRINT CR, preserving A-register  
 9FA2 :PRINT line number  
 9FB7 :PRINT byte, with leading space if required

9FC1 :PRINT nibble or, if zero, SPACE  
9FCB :PRINT two spaces, preserving A-register  
9FCE :PRINT a space, preserving A-register  
9FD7 :prepare stack, zero line number counter, point X,Y to filename



## Page 0

00A0 :previous NMI space holder  
 00A1 :8271 FDC command temporary store  
 00A2 :ATTEMPTS counter  
 00A3-00A5 :loading counter  
 00A6-00A7 :L/O pointer  
 00A8-00A9 :line number (for \*LIST, \*DUMP)  
 00A8 :source/destination flag  
 00A9 :single/double drive copy flag  
 00AA :access status flag (bit 7)  
 :source/destination drive flag (bits 0,1)  
 00AB :file counter  
 :catalogue index  
 :PRINT line number flag  
 00AC-00AD :input buffer pointer  
 00AE-00AF :text pointer  
 00B0-00B1 :current workspace pointer  
 00B2 :filename character counter  
 00B3 :current channel index  
 :temporary store  
 00B4-00B5 :OSGBP control block pointer  
 00B4 :current file status  
 :OSFIND parameter  
 :startup option  
 00B6-00B7 :OS control block pointer  
 00B6 :temporary store  
 00B8-00B9 :NMI routine pointer  
 00B8 :lookup table index  
 00BA :current track  
 00BB :current sector  
 00BC-00BD :current filename pointer  
 :data file buffer pointer  
 00BE-00BF :load address  
 00C0-00C1 :exec address  
 00C2-00C3 :file length  
 00C4-00C5 :start sector  
 00C6-00CC :filename  
 00C7-00CD :filename input buffer  
 00CA-00CB :next available sector  
 00CC :index of current file in catalogue  
 00CE :current directory  
 00CF :current drive  
 00EF :most recent OSBYTE/OSWORD call number  
 00F0-00F1 :OS call X,Y parms  
 00F2-00F3 :OS command name pointer  
 00F4 :current paged ROM pointer  
 00FF :ESCAPE flag

**Page 1**

0100-01FF:6502 stack  
 0100- :error handling routine relocated to base of 6502 stack

**Page D**

0D00-0D74 :NMI routines  
 0D9D-0DB8 :extended vector table  
 0DF0-0DFF :paged ROM private workspace pointer hi

**Page E**

0E00-0E07 :disc title (first 8 bytes)  
 0E08-0E0E :first filename  
 0E0F :first file directory  
 0E10-0E16 :second filename  
 0E17 :second file directory  
 :repeated for remainder of page (31 files)

**Page F**

0F00-0F04 :disc title (last 5 bytes)  
 0F05 :number of catalogue entries (\*8)  
 0F06 :bits 0,1 - number of sectors on disc (2 hi order bits)  
 0F06 :bits 4,5 - !BOOT startup option  
 0F07 :number of sectors on disc (8 lo order bits)  
 0F08-0F09 :first file LOAD address (lo and middle order bits)  
 0F0A-0F0B :first file EXEC address (lo and middle order bits)  
 0F0C-0F0D :first file length (lo and middle order bits)  
 0F0E :bits 0,1 - first file start sector (hi order bits)  
 :bits 2,3 - first file LOAD address (hi order bits)  
 :bits 4,5 - first file length (hi order bits)  
 :bits 6,7 - first file EXEC address (hi order bits)  
 0F0F :first file start sector (8 lo order bits)  
 0F10-0F11 :second file LOAD address (lo and middle order bits)  
 0F12-0F13 :second file EXEC address (lo and middle order bits)  
 0F14-0F15 :second file length (lo and middle order bits)  
 0F16 :bits 0,1 - second file start sector (hi order bits)  
 :bits 2,3 - second file LOAD address (hi order bits)  
 :bits 4,5 - second file length (hi order bits)  
 :bits 6,7 - second file EXEC address (hi order bits)  
 0F17 :second file start sector (8 lo order bits)  
 :repeated for remainder of page (31 files)

**Pages 10-11 (public workspace - used only when DFS active)**

1000-11 FF :DFS parameter store, when active (relocated from private workspace)

**Pages 12-16 (public workspace - used only when DFS active)**

1200-16 FF :5 one-page read/write access buffers



**JMP/JSR :calling location****address :address**

```

(00AE)      :8087
(00C0)      :883E
0100        :8097
(USERV)     :0D3C 0D5C (relocated from 8D6E)
(FSCV)      :8015
0406        :883B 8C0B 9623
0D38        :0D14 (relocated from 8D26)
0D3E        :0D1D 0D2F 0D4F (relocated from 8D2F, 8D61)
(10D8)     :962A
8015        :9343
8018        :8958 8B28 8B41
8022        :818E 8374 87FE 888B 890E 8928
802B        :8276 8A99 8F02 9196 9841
8033        :81AF 8A04 8B74 8EEA 90AD 90B9 9211 9A06 9BC2
805B        :8018 8022 802B
8065        :843D 8448 845D 847D 8484 84A8 86D4 872C 8767 8B50 9328
            :9427 99CC 9AC3 9B04 9B2C 9C02 9C1E 9C53 9C62 9C6D 9C7C
            9F10
8074        :8080
808A        :8B71 9A16
809A        :81D3 849A 84BA
809C        :807D 80D5 81D0 81DD 81EE 8435 847D 84A0 84C0 8B5E 9A21
            :9A3E 9A54 9CAF 9F9D 9FD1
80C2        :832F 833A 8445 8B4D 8B59 8B6E 9B29 9EEA 9EEF 9F02
80CA        :80C6 8329 8455 846D 8497 84B7 9ADD 9B25 9C1B 9C2E 9FC6
80DA        :950E 9593
80E2        :80DF
80EA        :80DA 9590
80ED        :80EA
80F4        :8101 8109
80FE        :8268 88D8 8A78 8A91 941E 9D35
8106        :826E 87DD 8961 8EA9 9864
8109        :87F6
811B        :8179
81A1        :86E9 8748
81AF        :8E90
81C0        :8304 8569 86D1 8721
81F4        :845A 84A5 855E
81FB        :8A5D
81FD        :8235 8582 8F5B 8F7D 9B6B 9D6D 9DDB
81FF        :8A46
8204        :8F33 8F8C 905D
8205        :80C3 846A 8BC7 9411 951C 96F5 9A31 9FB9
820A        :9087
820B        :8947 8E39
8210        :82A0 82A8 84DF 84F3 8532 89F8 8AA6 96AD

```

---

|      |   |
|------|---|
| 8211 | :8341 8525  |
| 8214 | :92AD   |
| 8219 | :86F5 8759 89B6 9AFD  |
| 8222 | :87C9   |
| 825E | :8284 86C3 8713 88D2 9D27   |
| 8262 | :86FE 8A6D 957F   |
| 8268 | :828A 86C9 8704 8719  |
| 826E | :8794   |
| 8271 | :826B   |
| 8276 | :88E9 8A82 9D46 9EA1  |
| 8296 | :8271 874B 87E3 87F9 88E4 8964 8A7D 8A94 8E64 8EAC 9421<br>:9867 9DC1 9DC8  |
| 829D | :8290 86E3 8727 875F 88FC 9DB1  |
| 82D1 | :86EC 870A 8753 8969 97B0 9DCD  |
| 82EE | :82B4 86A9 96A0   |
| 82FC | :8707 87C3 88F9 89F0 9B42   |
| 8301 | :828D 9BB7 9D4B   |
| 8335 | :8319 831C 831F   |
| 8347 | :81A7 88A9 9552 9AEB 9D9F 9DC5  |
| 834D | :80FE 8106 88A6 8940 8AD8 954F 9683 96CF  |
| 8358 | :8ADB 9AC0  |
| 835D | :8778 887F 9BDA 9BE5  |
| 8374 | :8148   |
| 837E | :8311 878C 879A 97A4 97AD   |
| 83BB | :83AC   |
| 83CF | :8391   |
| 83D2 | :83CF   |
| 83DA | :8042 8074  |
| 83E1 | :809C 81A1 81C0 8301 8347 837E 891C 8DE2 8E97 900B 902E<br>:91A4 91AA 92A7 9484 949F 94AB 94C1 95D4 9737 97DF 97FB<br>:981E 984F 98AC 98EA 98F2 9906 9A34 9C38 9C43 |
| 8404 | :840E   |
| 8411 | :8E9D 901C 90C1 94EE 957B   |
| 84E4 | :856C   |
| 84F6 | :84E6 8513  |
| 857F | :89B9   |
| 859E | :89AE   |
| 8671 | :94A4 99EB  |
| 86B8 | :841E 866C 87D4 941B  |
| 86BF | :8116 8358 867D 8864 88DD 8A70 8A8C 99F5 9A01 9BD2 9BE0<br>9D2D   |
| 86E0 | :86FB   |
| 877E | :813C 8355 836F 87F3 886B 8873 8E8D 9505 9D3E 9D9C  |
| 878F | :9179 9E5E  |
| 879D | :880A   |
| 87C6 | :9189 9E38  |
| 8841 | :87D7   |
| 8860 | :8854   |
| 88C3 | :97D9   |

---

|      |  |
|------|--|
| 88C6 | :88B0 88BC   |
| 8958 | :9CB8  |
| 8961 | :8786 8EC8   |
| 899D | :8987 9DE0   |
| 89BC | :89B1  |
| 8A17 | :89D9  |
| 8A3F | :87B0 9DD3   |
| 8A56 | :87BE 9DD6   |
| 8AB4 | :86EF 870D 8764 88C3 8955 89FE 8E47 9234 9BAF 9D24 |
| 8AD8 | :8421  |
| 8ADE | :8296 9686 96D2                                    |
| 8AEB | :834A 8943 9407 9CD5 9CF4 9D14                     |
| 8B04 | :8ABF 8AEE   |
| 8B21 | :8C63  |
| 8B4C | :8B85  |
| 8B88 | :8ABC 8B19 93F7 93FE                               |
| 8B8E | :8B99  |
| 8B9E | :8AEB 9154 9508 9E35 9E5B                          |
| 8BBD | :8ADE 8BB4   |
| 8BD1 | :915F 9E06   |
| 8BDC | :8C73  |
| 8BE6 | :8C13 8C21 9521                                    |
| 8C02 | :8BE3  |
| 8C11 | :87C6  |
| 8C16 | :8AF1  |
| 8C1F | :878F  |
| 8C24 | :8AD3  |
| 8C35 | :8AC2 8C3F   |
| 8C3A | :8D7B  |
| 8C78 | :87CC 8AF9 8CFC                                    |
| 8CB0 | :8B68 8B96 8BAB 8BB1 8C8E 8C93 953A                |
| 8CBD | :8B63 8B8B 8BBF 8C89 9518                          |
| 8CC6 | :8BA6  |
| 8CCF | :8ACE 8B1C 8B6B 8BC2 8C3A 9541                     |
| 8CD6 | :877E 8CCF 98E7                                    |
| 8DE2 | :8DEA  |
| 8DED | :8FF6  |
| 8DFA | :8E9A 8FFF   |
| 8E05 | :8DF5 920E 9AE5                                    |
| 8E55 | :8E1D  |
| 8E58 | :91C7  |
| 8E83 | :8E55 90E5 91BB                                    |
| 8F02 | :9857  |
| 8F99 | :8EE0  |
| 8F9E | :8ED2 9852   |
| 8FDD | :8F9B  |
| 8FF2 | :94E0  |
| 902E | :9644  |
| 9051 | :8E06 90A8   |

---

|      |   |
|------|---|
| 9076 | :9202   |
| 907B | :8DFD 90A5  |
| 907D | :9078   |
| 90A5 | :9031 9092 90C4 91AD 92AA                               |
| 90AD | :8E02 9190  |
| 90C1 | :9765   |
| 9121 | :9186 9250  |
| 913A | :92F5   |
| 913C | :90D6 926D 9294   |
| 9141 | :911B 9279  |
| 9143 | :9181 92D4 93A5   |
| 914B | :8E4D 90E8 9242   |
| 9153 | :90EC 9256  |
| 91A4 | :92BD   |
| 91AA | :9780   |
| 91B0 | :91A7   |
| 92A7 | :9019 9641  |
| 92B6 | :92C0   |
| 92F8 | :9096 90C8 91C2 924B 928D                               |
| 9310 | :92B0 92B6  |
| 9320 | :9498   |
| 9455 | :8003   |
| 962A | :9659   |
| 9728 | :9775 9790  |
| 9737 | :9772 977A 978D 9795                                    |
| 973C | :9660 9665 9671   |
| 9748 | :9651 966C  |
| 9756 | :95FA 9676  |
| 9761 | :9700 970B 9714 971F                                    |
| 976A | :96B4 96BC 96D7 96DF 96EA 96F8 96FD 9708 9711 971C 9725 |
| 9785 | :977D   |
| 97DF | :97B8 97C3  |
| 97FB | :97BB 97CB  |
| 981E | :97D6   |
| 9837 | :97AA 97B5 97C0 97C8                                    |
| 983C | :8ECF 984C  |
| 9841 | :9193   |
| 984C | :82D1 8A85  |
| 984F | :88EC 97D3  |
| 985A | :97A1 97D0  |
| 9864 | :9837 985A  |
| 986E | :8789 8797  |
| 9879 | :9AE8 9BFF  |
| 988F | :9389 93B9  |
| 989E | :937A 94C4 9894   |
| 98AC | :8B06 8C18 8C26 9527                                    |
| 98E7 | :87D1 8B01 9237 9BB2                                    |
| 98EA | :8B21 9548  |
| 9906 | :9C93 9C9E  |



---

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| 9911   | :9209  |
| 9917   | :80AC  |
| 9918   | :80B5  |
| 991C   | :80A5  |
| 9920   | :91FF  |
| 9924   | :93BC  |
| 9928   | :9351  |
| 992C   | :9377 9891 98FD  |
| 9930   | :93E7  |
| 9934   | :98B9  |
| 99CB   | :94BA  |
| 9A01   | :8287 86C6 8701 8716 8775 88A3 88D5  |
| 9A06   | :8A75 9BD7 9D32 9FE9   |
| 9A19   | :99DE 9A13   |
| 9A1B   | :9A24  |
| 9A34   | :9A2E  |
| 9A4E   | :9A57  |
| 9AFB   | :9BBA  |
| 9BB5   | :9B94  |
| 9BBD   | :8710 9CBB   |
| 9BD2   | :9CBE 9D2A   |
| 9C38   | :9CCD 9D38 9D96 9E32   |
| 9C43   | :9CEC 9DBA 9E58  |
| 9C9E   | :86DB 8740   |
| 9DB7   | :9E44  |
| 9DF5   | :9DB7 9DEB   |
| 9E06   | :9BAC 9D09 9D93  |
| 9EA4   | :9EC4  |
| 9ECB   | :9F97  |
| 9F52   | :9F8F  |
| 9F9A   | :8332 84C3 84F0 854E 8551 86E0 8724 8745 99E1 9AE0 9C31<br>:9C9B 9EC8 9F35 |
| 9FA2   | :9EB1 9F52   |
| 9FB7   | :9FB2  |
| 9FC1   | :9FBD  |
| 9FCB   | :81CB 81E4 8566 99DB   |
| 9FCE   | :81F1 81F4 8316 8344 9EB4 9EF2 9F05 9F55 9FCB                              |
| 9FD7   | :9E87 9E8E 9ED0 9F48   |
| GSINIT | :86C0  |
| GSREAD | :811B 812E 813F 8153 816C 817C 8189 835D 8876 8882 889B<br>:88B7 8905 99FA |
| OSFIND | :9E97 9ECD 9ED5 9F4D   |
| OSBPUT | :9F7C 9F8C   |
| OSBGET | :9EA4 9EFB   |
| OSRDCH | :9C96 9CA1   |
| OSASCI | :80B2 9EB8 9F2E  |
| OSWORD | :9F6E  |
| OSBYTE | :8DE7 9489 9495 987B 9883 9936 9F94  |
| OSCLI  | :9452  |



L/U table :calling location  
address :address

|      |                                |
|------|--------------------------------|
| 856F | :847A                          |
| 85B8 | :8681 868C 8699 86AF 9A1C 9A2B |
| 85B9 | :86B3                          |
| 8BCD | :8BAE                          |
| 8CE2 | :8B88 8B8F                     |
| 993C | :935C 9362                     |
| 9949 | :9348                          |
| 996C | :95B5                          |
| 9975 | :95B1                          |
| 997E | :9029                          |
| 9981 | :9025                          |
| 9984 | :95A5                          |
| 998C | :95A1                          |
| 9994 | :98C5                          |
| 999B | :9ACA                          |
| 99A2 | :98CF                          |
| 99A9 | :98E0                          |
| 9A5B | :9A43                          |
| 9A5B | :9A4F                          |
| 99AB | :95E4                          |
| 99B4 | :95EA                          |
| 99BD | :95F0                          |



**NFS 3.34 - summary and description of contents**

ROM type :1000 0010 (service entry point, no  
:language entry+)

Binary version number :03

Copyright offset :0C

Title string :NET

Assembly address :8000-9FFF

Relocation address :N/A

Public workspace :0E00-1000

Private workspace :2 pages

+ a language entry routine is, in fact, provided

**NFS 3.34 - Memory Map**

8000-8014 :paged ROM protocol

8015-81E5 :entry routines and lookup tables

81E6-83AF :NFS startup and shutdown

83A2-8BD5 :Econet OS filing system calls

8BD6-8BF1 :Econet command and entry point lookup table

8BF2-8DAE :catalogue routines

8DAF-9006 :Econet-specific OSBYTE and OSWORD calls

9007-90FB :error processing

90FC-9306 :language entry calls

9307-974B :TUBE BRK and communications routines (for relocation)

9663-96F5 :ADLC setup

95F6-9FCA :network handshaking routines

9FCB-9FD8 :NMI routines (for relocation)

**NFS 3.34 - Zero Page usage**

|    | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 00 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| 10 | * | * | * | * | * | * | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + |
| 20 | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + |
| 30 | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + |
| 40 | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + |
| 50 | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | * | * | * | * | + | + | + | + | + |
| 60 | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + |
| 70 | + | + | + | + | + | + | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 80 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 90 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| A0 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| B0 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | . | . | * | * | * | * | * |
| C0 | * | * | . | . | * | . | . | . | * | * | * | * | . | * | * | * |
| D0 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| E0 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | * |
| F0 | * | * | . | . | * | . | * | * | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | * |
|    | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |

+ only when second processor is active

Econet is a bus-based local area network (LAN) which is implemented on the BBC microcomputer as a filing system. NFS 3.34 is in the form of an 8K paged ROM occupying address space 8000-9FFF. Each Econet station is connected to a twin-conductor data line. Synchronisation is provided by a system clock, the maximum rate of which is determined by the physical length of the network bus.

The heart of NFS 3.34 is the Motorola 6854 advanced data link controller (ADLC) chip. The ADLC transmits and receives data

in the form of a frame comprising a start flag, an address field, a control field, an optional data field, a frame check sequence field and a closing flag. In Econet, the address field contains a two-byte address of the receiver station followed by a two-byte transmitter station address. One byte of each address is the station ID and the other, the network ID.

The ADLC has four control registers, two status registers, three transmit registers and three receive registers, the transmit and receive registers being configured as FIFO buffers. The 6845 occupies addresses FEA0-FEA3. A read to FE18 indicates station ID. Locations FE18 and FE20 are also used by NFS 3.34 for interrupt switching.

### **8000-8014 - paged ROM protocol**

As a paged ROM, NFS 3.34 follows the Acorn paged ROM protocol. However, despite the indication in the ROM type that it is not a language, there is a language entry point.

### **8014-801C - stack return address**

A number of routines perform selective branching by pushing addresses obtained from these lookup tables on to the stack and then using them as return addresses for the continuation routine. The block of addresses is selected by a lookup index offset stored in the initiating routine. The lookup table includes addresses for paged ROM service calls, language entry calls, OSFSC calls and Econet-specific OSBYTE calls.

### **81E6-83A1 - NFS startup and shutdown**

On startup the station ID is PRINTed, a check is made for the presence of the network clock, MOS OS vectors and extended vectors are installed and the filing system vectors and static workspace claimed.

### **83A2-8BD5 - NFS MOS filing system calls**

Econet provides a full implementation of the MOS filing system calls. In particular, files possess a complete range of attributes which control their access by designating them as publicly or privately owned.

### **8BD6-8BF1 - Econet command and entry point lookup table**

Many of the commands associated with Econet are specific either to the file server or to the printer server. In the former case, the corresponding routines are loaded in from disc with the file server software and in the latter case, they are stored in a separate paged ROM. The universal commands and their entry points are listed in this lookup table.

**8DAF-9006 - Econet-specific OSBYTE and OSWORD calls**

NFS 3.34 provides a block of OSBYTE (32-35) and OSWORD (10- 14) calls to deal with identification of various network stations, and the preparation and decoding of data so that it is in a suitable format for processing by the ADLC. The OSWORD calls are trapped when they are offered by the MOS through a paged ROM service call.

**9307-974B - TUBE communications**

When a second processor is active, NFS installs routines in Page 0 and Pages 4-6 to handle communications across the TUBE and to provide the necessary interfacing to process MOS calls. These routines are stored in the ROM and relocated when required.

**9663-96F5 - ADLC setup**

On RESET the ADLC registers required initialisation from the stored default values. Econet communication employs non-maskable interrupts to control the 6502 processor, so the NMI space has to be claimed and the routines installed in Page D.

**95F6-9FCA - network handshaking**

Econet communication is relatively slow, involving elaborate handshaking procedures. The space allocated in Page D for NMI routines is not large enough to accommodate these procedures, so only the entry and exit routines are installed there. The entry routine ends with an unconditional jump to a continuation routine which, in due course, returns the user to the exit routine. As the handshaking procedure progresses, different continuation routine address are placed at the end of the entry routine.



**0016-0060 - TUBE BRK handling routines**

0016 :TUBE BRK handling routine  
 0036 :save parameters, execute call from TUBE  
 003A :read byte from second processor  
 0057-005A :second processor relocation address  
 005B :go to TUBE language entry routine  
 005E :go to TUBE service entry routine

**0400- 06FF - TUBE communication routines**

0400 :TUBE language entry point  
 0403 :TUBE service entry point  
 0406 :access TUBE  
 040E :claim TUBE for filing system N  
 0414 :set TUBE ownership flag  
 0419 :release TUBE from filing system N  
 0423 :save TUBE access status  
 0426 :set up TUBE data transfer  
 045D :claim TUBE, signal via FIFO2, read from second processor  
 0464 :when FIFO4 ready, flag FIFO3 twice, send Y by FIFO1  
 0473 :TUBE language entry routine  
 04C C :copy code to second processor memory, then execute it  
 04E0 :set pointers to relocation address, access TUBE  
 04E7 :signal TUBE and execute TUBE call  
 04E F :load parameters, read byte + carry across TUBE FIFO2  
 04F7 :when ready, read byte from TUBE FIFO2  
 0500 :access vectored OS call (after lo byte reset)  
 0500-051B :TUBE OS call vector table  
 0500 :OSRDCH  
 0502 :OSCLI  
 0504 :OSBYTES 0-7F (with X-parameter only)  
 0506 :OSBYTES 80+ (with X- and Y-parameters)  
 0508 :OSWORD calls >0  
 050A :OSWORD 0  
 050C :load parameters, read call and carry status from TUBE  
 050E :save parameters, recover call from stack  
 0510 :OSARGS  
 0512 :OSBGET  
 0514 :OSBPUT  
 0516 :OSFIND  
 0518 :OSFILE  
 051A :OSGBPB  
 051C :TUBE OSWRCH interface  
 0522 :if ready execute TUBE call, else, PRINT from second processor  
 0543 :TUBE OSBGET interface  
 0550 :TUBE OSRDCH interface  
 055F :signal second processor and transfer byte via TUBE  
 0569 :TUBE OSFIND interface

0580 :TUBE OSFIND 0 interface  
 058C :TUBE OSARGS interface  
 05B1 :read string from TUBE to Page 7 buffer  
 05CB :read from second processor  
 05CD :write byte to TUBE FIFO2 and read from second processor  
 0626 :TUBE OSBYTE 0-7F interface  
 063B :TUBE OSBYTE 80+ interface  
 065D :TUBE OSWORD >0 interface  
 06A3 :TUBE OSWORD 0 interface  
 06BB :write string from Page 7 buffer to TUBE  
 06D0 :when ready, write byte to TUBE FIFO2  
 06D9 :when ready, write byte to TUBE FIFO4  
 06E2 :write FF to TUBE FIFO1  
 06E8 :TUBE EVENT handling routine  
 06F7 :when ready, write byte to TUBE FIFO1

### 0D00-0D1F - NMI routines

0D00 :NMI routine entry point  
 0D04 :save Y-register, switch ROM, continue NMI routine  
 0D07 :NFS ROM page number  
 0D0C :NMI continuation address lo  
 0D0D :NMI continuation address hi  
 0D0E :reset continuation address, switch ROM, restore registers, enable  
       :interrupts  
 0D14 :switch ROM, restore registers, enable interrupts

### 8000-8014 - paged ROM protocol

8000 :language entry  
 8003 :service entry  
 8010 :“ROFF” embedded message  
 8014-8020 :error message offset lookup table  
 8021-8044 :stack return address lo  
 8045-8068 :stack return address hi  
 8069 :paged ROM service call 07 - process unrecognised OSBYTE call  
 8079 :\*INFO command  
 808C :ECONET OSFSC entry point  
 8099 :language entry routines  
 809F :set up continuation address from lookup table  
 80AF :service entry routines  
 80B5 :paged ROM service call FE - TUBE post initialisation  
 80C8 :paged ROM service call FF - TUBE main initialisation  
 80F9 :relocate TUBE communications code to Pages 4-6  
 8111 :up relocate TUBE BRK handling routines to Page 0  
 811F :check for low value service calls  
 8123 :paged ROM service call 12 - initialise filing system Y  
 812B :paged ROM service calls 00-0C  
 8145 :paged ROM service calls 00,06,0A (RTS)

8146 :test if keyboard enabled, if so, disable it and ....  
 815C :set current ECONET call interception status  
 8172 :paged ROM service call 04 - unrecognised command  
 8179 :\*ROFF command  
 8184 :\*NET command - initialise ECONET filing system  
 819B :check OS command against lookup table  
 81B2 :flush OS command to non-space, check for <CR>  
 81BC :paged ROM service call 09 - \*HELP expansion  
 81CC :cause OS to issue filing system shutdown call  
 81D1 :paged ROM service call 03 - autoboot

### 81E6-83A1 - NFS startup and shutdown

81E6 :PRINT station ID  
 8205 :“No Clock” embedded message  
 8212 :“<CR> <CR>” embedded message  
 8217 :install NFS vectors, claim vectors, public workspace  
 822E :claim vectors and public workspace, boot system  
 8245 :“I.BOOT” embedded message  
 824D-825A :ECONET filing system calls vector lookup table  
 825B-826E :extended vector lookup table  
 826F :paged ROM service call 01 - reserve absolute workspace  
 8276-8277 :error handling routine address lookup table  
 8278 :paged ROM service call 02 - reserve private workspace  
 8297 :install default NFS parameters  
 82C3 :set station ID and initialise NFS  
 82D1 :set ROM table pointers, NETV  
 82E5 :set up extended vector table  
 82FD :OSFSC 06 - shut down NFS  
 830E :set up filing system workspace in Page 0, clear carry  
 8310 :set up filing system workspace in Page 0  
 831C :initialise filing system Page 0 workspace  
 8334-833F :Page 0 filing system workspace default parameters  
 8349 :\*BYE command

### 83A2-8BD5 - ECONET OS filing system calls

83A2 :ECONET OSBPUT entry point  
 83A3 :put byte to NFS  
 8424 :“No reply” error routine  
 8428 :read error code, relocate error routine, process it  
 842A :relocate error message, process error routine  
 8444 :“\*SP.” embedded message  
 8448 :“Out of data” error routine  
 844A :process error routine  
 847A :test ESCAPE flag  
 8485 :ECONET OSBGET entry point  
 84A4 :increment index (Y) 5 times  
 84A5 :increment index (Y) 4 times

---

84AA :decrement index (Y) 4 times  
84AB :decrement index (Y) 3 times  
84AF-8507 :error message and error code lookup table  
8508 :save A-register, set up parameter block pointers (BB-BF)  
853B :PRINT the following embedded message  
8555 :flush to non-space, check for "A"  
8560 :evaluate user ID  
8588 :update user environment each channel  
8589 :clear carry and derive channel number from file handle  
858A :derive channel number from file handle  
85A5 :derive index from channel number  
85AF :convert HEX numeral to decimal and PRINT it  
85BC :calculate decimal digit and PRINT it  
85DA :OSFSC 07 - list ECONET file handles (20-27)  
85EB :convert HEX byte to ASCII and PRINT it  
85F6 :convert HEX digit to ASCII and PRINT it  
8640 :PRINT a space  
8690 :pull 3 bytes from stack  
8694 :ECONET OSFILE entry point  
86CB :OSFILE FF - load named file  
8741 :OSFILE 00-06  
8746 :OSFILE 00 - SAVE memory block as file  
881F :OSFSC 01 - check for EOF  
8844 :OSFILE 01-06  
8859 :OSFILE 02,03 - write load/exec address to catalogue  
886E :OSFILE 01 - transfer data from parameter block to catalogue  
888A :OSFILE 06 - delete named file  
8899 :OSFILE 04 - write file attributes  
88A3 :OSFILE 05 - read catalogue data  
8949 :ECONET OSFIND entry point  
8DF8 :OSARGS 00,02 - read sequential pointer and length of file  
8912 :OSARGS 01 - write sequential pointer  
892C :restore A-,X-,Y-registers from temporary store  
8936 :OSARGS 00 (Y=0)  
893D :OSARGS 01 (Y=0) - return command line address  
8941 :open file for read access  
8957 :open file for write or read/write access  
8988 :close all files  
898F :close specified file  
89A1 :OSFSC 01 - \*OPT command  
89B6 : "Bad option" error routine  
89BB :\*OPT 4 - set autoboot option  
89EA :ECONET OSGBPBP entry point  
8AAD :OSGBPBP 04-08  
8AFB :read data from appropriate processor, open file for read access  
8AFF :read data from host processor  
8903 :OSGBPBP 00-03  
8810 :read data from second processor  
8B8A :claim TUBE for filing system 3 (RFS)

8B92 :continue BOOT routine

### 8BD6-8BF1 - ECONET command and command entry point lookup table

8BD6 :(8079) - 'I.'  
 8BDA :(8D06) - 'I AM'  
 8BE0 :(8BF2) - 'EX '  
 8BE5 :(8BF2) - 'EX'  
 8BEA :(8349) - 'BYE'  
 8BF0 :(8079)

### 8BF2-8DAE - catalogue routines

8BF2 :\*EX command  
 8BFD :OSFSC 05 - \*CAT  
 8C20 :PRINT catalogue display  
 8CE7-8CF6 :''L!BOOT <CR> E. !BOOT <CR>'' embedded message  
 8D02-8D05 :startup option message address lo lookup table  
 8D06 :\*I AM command  
 8D3A-8D4B :startup option embedded messages  
 8D4B-8D4E :startup message offset  
 8D4F :PRINT ten characters from catalogue  
 8D51 :PRINT Y characters from catalogue  
 8D5C :PRINT X spaces  
 8D63 :zero index (X) ....  
 8D65 :zero index (Y) ....  
 8D67 :copy filename to catalogue  
 8273 :zero index (X) and ....  
 8D75 :PRINT legal characters from catalogue  
 8D84 :set pointers to execution address and start program

### 8DAF-9006 - ECONET-specific OSBYTE ans OSWORD calls

8DAF :OSBYTE 32 - poll TRANSMIT block  
 8DC9 :OSBYTE 33 - poll RECEIVE block  
 8DDF :OSBYTE 34 - delete RECEIVE block  
 8DF2 :OSBYTE 35 - sever remote connection  
 8DF7 :paged ROM service call 08 - process unrecognised OSWORD call  
 8E18-8E1C :ECONET specific OSWORD routine address lo lookup table  
 8E1D-8E21 :ECONET specific OSWORD routine address hi lookup table  
 8E22 :read/write parameters from/to control block  
 8E33 :OSWORD 10 - call TRANSMIT  
 8E53 :OSWORD 12 - read remote arguments  
 8E7B :OSWORD 13 - read/set miscellaneous NET information  
 8E83 :OSWORD 13 (0-3) - read/write file/printer server  
 8E89 :OSWORD 13 (2,3) - read/write printer server number  
 8E9B :OSWORD 13 (4,5) - read/write protection mask  
 8EAF :OSWORD 13 (8) - read local station ID  
 8EC6 :OSWORD 13 (7) - write user environment

8EDB :OSWORD 13 (A) - read error number  
8EE3 :OSWORD 13 (6) - read user environment  
8EF0 :OSWORD 11 - open/read RECEIVE block  
8F72 :OSWORD 14 - call file server/remote machine

### 9007-90FB - error processing

9007 :set up error processing routine  
9019 :restore registers and status  
9020 :push return address on to stack and go there to continue  
902B-9033 :error routine continuation address lo  
9034-903C :error routine continuation address hi  
90B5 :check against value from lookup table

### 90FC-9306 - language entry calls

90FC :language entry call 1  
912A :language entry call 3  
913A :language entry call 4  
914A :language entry call 0  
9291 :language entry call 2  
92D6 :set protection mask

### 9307-974B - TUBE BRK and communications routines

9304-9306 :OSBYTE call number lookup table  
9348-934B :default second processor relocation address  
934C-974B :TUBE communications source code (to relocate to Pages 4-6)

### 9663-96F5 - ADLC set up

9663 :go to NFS initialise routine  
966F :initialise NFS  
9681 :install NMI routines, save NFS variables, enable ADLC interrupt  
969D :paged ROM service call 0C - claim NMI space  
96B4 :paged ROM service call 0B - release NMI space  
96CD :relocate NMI routines to Page D  
96DC :initialise ADLC  
96EB :set ADLC control registers  
96EB :reset Tx, enable Rx interrupts, flush ADLC

### 95F6-9FCA - network handshaking routines

96F6 :NMI continuation routine 00  
9715 :NMI continuation routine 01  
9737 :return to standby or quit  
9744 :go to return to standby  
9747 :NMI continuation routine 02  
982D :NMI continuation routine 03 - reset Tx, Rx interrupt enable

9839 :NMI continuation routine 04 - if address present, check against  
:station ID  
984F :NMI continuation routine 05  
9865 :NMI continuation routine 06  
98F7 :NMI continuation routine 07  
99BB :NMI continuation routine 08  
9A40 :return to standby state  
9A43 :reset NMI continuation address to default, quit interrupt  
9B2F :NMI continuation routine 09  
9B52 :process unrecognised interrupt  
9BA4 :initialise network error EVENT  
9D4C :NMI continuation routine 0A  
9EA4 :if frame not complete, transmit 2 bytes

**9FCB-9FD8 - NMI routines (relocated to 0D00)**





**Page 0**

0000-0001 :  
0010-0015 :  
0016-0060 :TUBE BRK handling routines  
0057-005A :second processor relocation address  
009C-00A6 :  
00B0-00B8 :  
00BB-00C1 :  
00C3-00CF :  
00EF :last OSBYTE/OSWORD call number  
00F0-00F1 :last OSBYTE/OSWORD entry parameters  
00F2-00F3 :OS command pointer  
00F4 :current paged ROM  
00F6-00F7 :OS workspace pointer

**Pages 4-6**

0400-06FF :TUBE communication routines

**Page D**

0D00-0D0D :NMI entry routines  
0D0E-0D1F :NMI exit routines  
0D20-0DFF :NFS parameter and flag store  
0D22 :station ID number  
0D52 :TUBE active flag

**Pages E-F**

0E00-0FFF :NFS parameter store  
0E00 :file server ID  
0E01 :file server network ID  
0E05 :autoboot option  
0E06 :messages option  
0E09 :error number  
0F09-0F0C :execution address  
0F12 :owner flag  
0F13 :directory cycle #  
0F16-0F1F :current directory  
0F20-0F29 :current library



**JMP/JSR :calling location****address :address**

0036 :04 EC 053A  
003A :05 AE 05D5 0623 0638 06A0 06CD  
(00B0) :8552  
(00C4) :8418  
0100 :8441 9137  
(FSCV) :81CE  
0406 :04BC 04E4 8B1D 8B2F 8B8C 8DA9 99F0 9A3D 9F98 9FA0  
0414 :810E  
0473 :0400  
04E0 :04C3  
04F7 :04F3 0543 0547 0550 0569 0580 058C 0592 059B 05B5 05DA  
:05EB 0604 060C 0626 062A 063B 063F 0643 065D 06A5  
(0500) :0054  
0522 :0532  
055F :0558  
05B1 :056F 05C5 05E2  
05CB :04AB 054D 0589  
05CD :0461 0566 057D 06B8  
06D0 :0020 0026 002C 04E9 051F 0562 0579 05A1 05A8 05F3 05FA  
:0616 061D 0650 0684 06BF 06C5  
06D9 :0018 042A 0432 0448  
06E2 :0403  
06F7 :06EB 06EF 06F3  
0D0E :9712 9734 9836 984C 9862 9880 9887 998F 99B2 9A47 9D91  
:9DAF 9DC5 9DDB 9E28 9E46 9E4D 9E8B 9EA1 9EE6 9EFC 9F12  
0D14 :976E 98CB 992D 9D6F 9E7A 9EDA  
(0D58) :9BA1  
(0F09) :8DAC  
8000 :9BB8  
8079 :8D1C  
8099 :8000  
809F :8139  
80AF :8003  
8146 :8DF2  
815C :911B  
819B :8174 817F  
81CC :8184 81D1  
822E :818A  
82D1 :8222  
82E5 :8229  
830E :8381  
8310 :880E  
831C :8310 8370 83B9  
8340 :8A3B  
8346 :86D7 8780  
8350 :807D 8834 88AA 88FC 8923 8996 89C0 8A9A 8B50 8C18 8C4F 8CC8

8351 :8892 896C  
836A :8AF3  
8380 :8790 8A77  
83A3 :8486  
8428 :868D  
842A :89B8  
8448 :8730 8FBB 927D  
844A :8386 881A  
847A :845E 8674  
84A4 :8760  
84A5 :8A4D  
84AA :874F  
84AB :885C 8A55  
8508 :808C 8694 88E1 8949 89EA 8B92  
8513 :886E 8899  
851D :879B 88B6  
853B :81BC 81E6 8205 8212 8C20 8C2A 8C38 8C43 8CFD 8C6E 8C81  
:8C95 8CA2  
8555 :8C0C 8D06  
8560 :8D0D 8D13  
8588 :83ED 8A05 8ECC  
8589 :83AC 8822 88EC  
858A :894D  
85A5 :8980 8EE6  
85AF :81FB 8C27  
85BC :85B2 85B7  
85CE :8716 87C9  
85DF :8496 883D 8A81  
85E4 :849D 8929 8975 899C 8A84  
85EB :8639 8C6B  
85F6 :85F0  
8600 :8703 8783  
862A :8624  
8635 :8621 8621  
8640 :8617 8D5C  
8644 :837C 8809  
864C :9001 905B 925B  
864E :8FA4  
8650 :8FE6  
86D0 :8D90  
8716 :8706 8A70  
87AD :86E0 86EB  
87BA :86E3 86E8  
87C8 :8789 8A6B  
8844 :8743  
892C :86C8 87AA 89F5 8CFF  
8945 :8A95 8B32  
89CA :8A89  
89CF :8B79

---

|      |                           |
|------|---------------------------|
| 89D1 | :89CC                     |
| 89D2 | :8A8F 8B85                |
| 89E3 | :89DD                     |
| 8AAD | :8A00                     |
| 8AFB | :8B6E                     |
| 8B92 | :8242                     |
| 8B8A | :8B10 8DA0                |
| 8D4F | :8C1D 8C8D 8C9F           |
| 8D51 | :8C55                     |
| 8D5C | :8C30 8C5A 8C92           |
| 8D63 | :8079 86CB 888A           |
| 8D65 | :8779 8883 88A5 8964      |
| 8D67 | :8C13 8CC3                |
| 8D75 | :8CD2                     |
| 8DB7 | :82B6 8DCB 8DE1 8F01 8F1A |
| 8E22 | :8E46 8E62 8E96 8F31      |
| 8F48 | :8E4C 9004                |
| 8F57 | :8F8A                     |
| 8F68 | :8F5D                     |
| 9020 | :9016                     |
| 904B | :8159 9092 90F3           |
| 90B5 | :906D 9076                |
| 9159 | :8FE2 9FF5 90F8           |
| 9162 | :911E                     |
| 9166 | :922B                     |
| 91EC | :91E0 91F6                |
| 9217 | :91E7 920B                |
| 9248 | :839B 83D3                |
| 92D6 | :8E65 9102 9134 9151      |
| 92DD | :92CE                     |
| 92EE | :92EB                     |
| 92F0 | :92E3                     |
| 9660 | :8667 8E49                |
| 9663 | :82C9                     |
| 966F | :9663                     |
| 9681 | :96CA                     |
| 969D | :9666                     |
| 96B4 | :9669                     |
| 96CD | :9681                     |
| 96DC | :9672 973E 9894           |
| 96EB | :9A40                     |
| 96F6 | :0D0B                     |
| 9797 | :9819                     |
| 97FB | :9AC5                     |
| 981C | :9ABA                     |
| 9870 | :9F2F                     |
| 988A | :9797 9930 99B8 9A8C      |
| 995E | :98F4                     |
| 9974 | :982A 9B0F                |

---

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| 9A19   | :9A04 9A56   |
| 9A34   | :9897 9B4F 9E93 9F48   |
| 9A40   | :9744  |
| 9A43   | :9728 9741   |
| 9A4A   | :97F8  |
| 9A59   | :9794  |
| 9AF9   | :9AD8  |
| 9B12   | :99C0  |
| 9B4F   | :9A7D  |
| 9B52   | :966C  |
| 9BDD   | :9BAF 9BBB   |
| 9BE4   | :9660  |
| 9C84   | :9BF9  |
| 9C88   | :9C81  |
| 9D45   | :9D08 9D13   |
| 9E3B   | :99B5  |
| 9EDD   | :9DA8  |
| 9F39   | :9963 9D9E   |
| 9F3F   | :9891 9D85 9DE0 9E98   |
| 9F5B   | :980E 9AEE 9D05 9D10 9D42  |
| 0SEVEN | :9BAC  |
| GSINIT | :86A5  |
| GSREAD | :86A8  |
| NVRDCH | :0042 052F 055B  |
| OSFIND | :0573 0586   |
| OSGBP  | :0612  |
| OSBPUT | :054A  |
| OSBGET | :0554  |
| OSARGS | :059E  |
| OSFILE | :05EE  |
| OSASCI | :854D 85CB 8611 8C7B 8D54 8D7E   |
| OSNEWL | :8627  |
| OSWORD | :067F 06B1 92B0  |
| OSBYTE | :04B4 062D 0646 80C1 8154 8164 81D6 81E3 8232 8237 8291<br>:82D7 830B 834B 83E9 8480 898A 9127 9156 91DA 9EFB 967B |
| OSCLI  | :05C8 83F8 8D37  |

**L/U table : calling location**  
**address : address**

|      |            |
|------|------------|
| 8000 | :048B      |
| 8001 | :0490      |
| 8002 | :0495      |
| 8003 | :049A      |
| 8004 | :049D      |
| 8008 | :81A3 81AC |
| 8014 | :842D      |
| 8020 | :80A8      |
| 8044 | :80A4      |
| 824D | :8219      |
| 8240 | :82E5 82EB |
| 8310 | :8F78      |
| 8334 | :831F      |
| 84AF | :8435      |
| 8530 | :852A      |
| 8BD6 | :8B9B 8BA8 |
| 8BD7 | :8BB9      |
| 8D02 | :8D32      |
| 8D3A | :8C76      |
| 8D4B | :8C73      |
| 8E18 | :8E06      |
| 8E1D | :8E02      |
| 8E79 | :8E8D      |
| 902B | :9024      |
| 9034 | :9020      |
| 90BE | :90B5      |
| 918E | :9167      |
| 9304 | :92F6      |
| 9307 | :8113      |
| 934C | :80F9      |
| 944C | :80FF      |
| 954C | :8105      |
| 9A0E | :9A87      |
| 9A16 | :9A83      |
| 9B0E | :9B8C      |
| 9B13 | :9B88      |
| 9C53 | :9CCF      |
| 9C5B | :9CCB      |
| 9ECA | :9CC5      |
| 9ED2 | :9CBF      |
| 9FCA | :96D1      |





### 6502 second processor OS 1.1 - summary and description of contents

|                       |                      |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| ROM type              | :operating system    |
| Binary version number | :N/A                 |
| Copyright offset      | :N/A                 |
| Title string          | :Acorn TUBE 6502 64K |
| Assembly address      | :F800-FFFF           |
| Relocation address    | :F800-FFFF           |
| Public workspace      | :N/A                 |
| Private workspace     | :N/A                 |

### 6502 second processor OS 1.1 - Memory Map

|           |  |
|-----------|--|
| F800-F95C | :initialisation routines                           |
| F95D-FCE4 | :MOS call handler                                  |
| FCE5-FD64 | :IRQ, EVENT and ESCAPE handlers for base processor |
| FD65-FE94 | :NMI routines                                      |
| FEF8-FEFF | :memory-mapped I/O - TUBE FIFO buffers             |
| FF80-FFB7 | :default values of MOS vectors                     |
| FFB9-FFF9 | :MOS call entry points                             |
| FFFA-FFFF | :6502 vectors                                      |

**6502 second processor OS 1.1 - Zero Page usage**

|    | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 00 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 10 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 20 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 30 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 40 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 50 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 60 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 70 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 80 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| 90 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| A0 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| B0 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| C0 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| D0 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . |
| E0 | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | * | * |
| F0 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
|    | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F |

Each peripheral device attached to the BBC microcomputer makes some demands on the available memory. This may be as little as 32 (decimal) bytes for the keyboard buffer or as much as 20 Kbytes for a high resolution mode screen store. With the addition of each paged ROM, a page or two of RAM is required for private workspace. The incremental effect of all of these requirements is that there is a limited amount of space available for user programs.

Access to peripherals takes time. Controller chips have to be initialised; data have to be presented in a defined format. Programs with a large amount of I/O therefore run slowly.

The solution devised by the designers of the BBC micro-computer to overcome these limitations, was to separate the data processing and I/O functions and to provide separate processors for each task. The basic computer provides the I/O facilities and a

second processor is devoted to pure computing tasks.

Communication between the two processors takes place through the TUBE, a bidirectional, asynchronous data bus clocked at 2 MHz. The TUBE actually consists of four bidirectional FIFO buffers located at FEE0-FEE7 in the I/O processor and FEF8-FEFF in the 6502 second processor. Each buffer is accessed at two locations - a control/status register and a data transfer register. Bit 6 of the status register indicates whether there is space available for a write operation to the corresponding data transfer register and bit 7 indicates whether there are data present in the FIFO buffer waiting to be read.

### **6502 second processor OS 1.1**

Since all of the peripherals' control and housekeeping functions are performed by the base processor, the 6502 second processor possesses only a very rudimentary operating system, which is required only for initialisation on RESET and to handle communications with the TUBE. (Although the second processor is, in fact a 65C02, the operating system does not make use of any of the additional opcodes of its enhanced instruction set.)

The 6502 second processor is provided with a full 64K complement of RAM. On RESET, the first action is to copy the operating system from ROM and load it into RAM at F800-FFFF. MOS call entry points are the same as for the base processor and there is a corresponding set of indirection vectors at 0200-0235. Not all the operating system calls are fully implemented. For example, filing system control is carried out by the base processor, so FSCV is not required and points to a "Bad" error message; the default setting of EVNTV, and the user set vectors point to an RTS opcode. Operating system calls are implemented by transferring the call and its parameters to the base processor which performs the desired operation and sends a response back via the TUBE. To speed matters up, only the minimum required number of parameters is transferred. For instance, with OSBYTE calls 0-7F, the X-parameter only accompanies the call. For those calls in which the carry status is a significant part of the result, it is transferred across the TUBE by performing a shift operation in the source processor and a complementary shift operation to prime the carry flag in the destination processor.

Data transfers are achieved by generating interrupts in the second processor. Different routines are provided for different operations, the appropriate one being selected by resetting the 6502 NMI vector (which is feasible, since after RESET, all read operations are directed to RAM).

Operating system usage of Page 0, in general, differs from that of the base processor MOS although 00FC-00FF have the same function.



**F800-F95C - initialisation routines**

F800 :RESET entry point  
 F859 :default error routine (relocated to 0100) - enter IMMEDIATE mode  
 :test FIFO1, PRINT \* as prompt, await input  
 F860 :PRINT "Acorn TUBE 6502 64K", ...  
 F863 :"<LF> Acorn TUBE 6502 64K <LF><LF><CR>" embedded message  
 F88D :PRINT \* as prompt, and await input (IMMEDIATE mode)  
 F8A7 :ESCAPE routine  
 F8AC : "Escape" error message - error code 11  
 F8B5 :investigate ROM type  
 F909 : "This is not a language" error routine - error code 00  
 F92C : "I cannot run this code" error routine - error code 00  
 F945 :default BRK routine

**F95D-FCE4 - MOS call handler**

F95D-F961 :OSWORD 0 parameter block  
 F962 :OSWRCH routine - write character to FIFO1  
 F96C :OSRDCH routine - read character and status register via FIFO2  
 F971 :read two characters from FIFO2, recovering carry status  
 F975 :when ready, read character from FIFO2  
 F97E :flush command line to non-space character  
 F97F :get non-space character from command line  
 F986 :calculate execution address pointers from ASCII input  
 F9A4 :shift input character into workspace  
 F9B2 :set up pointers, transfer filename to FIFO2  
 F9B6 :transfer string to FIFO2  
 F9CA :OSCLI routine  
 F9CF :check for \*GO, \*HELP  
 FA17 :process \*HELP  
 FA1A : "<LF><CR> 6502 TUBE 1.10 <LF><CR>" embedded message  
 FA2D :check for filing system release - FIFO2 call 02  
 FA3E :confirm \*GO command and execute it  
 FA47 :\*GO command  
 FA5C :check ROM type  
 FA71 :OSBYTE 8E - enter language ROM  
 FA73 :OSBYTE routine  
 FA77 :OSBYTE 0-7F (X-parameter only transferred) - FIFO2 call 04  
 FA9C :OSBYTE 80+ entry point  
 FAA8 :OSBYTE 85+ (X- and Y-parameters transferred) - FIFO2 call 06  
 FAF0 :OSBYTE 84 - read HIMEM  
 FAF5 :OSBYTE 85 - read bottom of display RAM for MODE (returns 8000)  
 FAFA :OSBYTE 82 - read machine higher order address (returns 0000)  
 FAFF :OSWORD 1+ - FIFO2 call 08  
 FB2D :transfer OSWORD parameters to base processor  
 FB59 :read OSWORD return parameters across TUBE  
 FB77 :OSWORD 0 (read line from input) - FIFO2 call 0A  
 FBCC :OSARGS - FIFO2 call 0C

```

FC0C      :OSFIND - FIFO2 call 12
FC1A      :close file
FC24      :open file
FC2A      :OSBGET - FIFO2 call 0E
FC36      :OSBPUT - FIFO2 call 10
FC4A      :when FIFO2 ready, write character to it
FC53      :OSFILE - FIFO2 call 14
FC8E      :OSGBPBP - FIFO2 call 16
FCB7      :“Bad” error routine - error code 00
          :      IRQ2 default setting
          :      OSRDRM default setting
          :      OSVDU default setting
          :      OSEVEN default setting
          :      GSINIT default setting
          :      GSREAD default setting
          :      FSCV default setting
          :      UPTV default setting
          :      NETV default setting
          :      VDUV default setting
          :      KEYV default setting
          :      INSV default setting
          :      REMV default setting
          :      CNPV default setting
FCBC- FCD0 :OSWORD input parameter counter lookup table
FCD0- FCE4 :OSWORD return parameter counter lookup table

```

### FCE5-FD64 - IRQ EVENT and ESCAPE handlers for base processor

```

FCE5      :test for BRK, process it, else process IRQ1
FCF0      :process trans-TUBE IRQ and EVENTS, then IRQ2
FCFD      :set up Page 0 BRK pointers, execute BRK routine
FD18      :if ESCAPE flag clear, process EVENT
FD36      :go to EVENT processing routine
FD39      :reset ESCAPE flag
FD3F      :IRQ1 - read interrupt routine via FIFO2
FD4D      :set up trans-TUBE BRK routine in Page 2

```

### FD65-FE94 - NMI routines

```

FD65      :read index across TUBE, set up NMI routine
FDCF      :transfer page via FIFO3
FDEC      :read page from FIFO3
FE00      :NMI routine 0 - transfer byte from memory to FIFO3
FE11      :NMI routine 1 - transfer byte from FIFO3 to memory
FE22      :NMI routine 2 - write 2 bytes to FIFO3, preserving A-,Y-registers
FE41      :NMI routine 3 - read 2 bytes from FIFO3, preserving A-,Y-registers
FE60- FE67 :byte transfer base address lo lookup table
FE68- FE6F :byte transfer base address hi lookup table
FE70- FE77 :NMI routine address lo lookup table

```

FE78–FE7F :NMI routine address hi lookup table  
 FE80 :read data from FIFO1, checking for NMI clearance signal on FIFO4  
 FE98 :set up pointers and display message following  
 FEAO :PRINT next character if hi bit not set  
 FEB3 :NMI routines 4-7 - write to FIFO3

### FEF8-FEFF - memory-mapped I/O - TUBE FIFO buffers

FEF8 :FIFO1 status register  
 FEF9 :FIFO1 data register  
 FEFA :FIFO2 status register  
 FEFB :FIFO2 data register  
 FEFC :FIFO3 status register  
 FEFD :FIFO3 data register  
 FEFE :FIFO4 status register  
 FEFF :FIFO4 data register

### FF80-FFB7 - default values of MOS vectors

FF80 :(FCB7) USERV  
 FF82 :(F945) BRKV  
 FF84 :(FCF0) IRQ1V  
 FF86 :(FCB7) IRQ2V ("Bad" error routine)  
 FF88 :(F9CA) CLIV  
 FF8A :(FA73) BYTEV  
 FF8C :(FAFF) WORDV  
 FF8E :(F962) WRCHV  
 FF90 :(F96C) RDCHV  
 FF92 :(FC53) FILEV  
 FF94 :(FBCC) ARGSV  
 FF96 :(FC2A) BGETV  
 FF98 :(FC36) BPUTV  
 FF9A :(FC8E) GBPBV  
 FF9C :(FC0C) FINDV  
 FF9E :(FCB7) FSCV ("Bad" error routine)  
 FFA0 :(F97D) EVNTV (RTS)  
 FFA2 :(FCB7) UPTV ("Bad" error routine)  
 FFA4 :(FCB7) NETV ("Bad" error routine)  
 FFA6 :(FCB7) VDUV ("Bad" error routine)  
 FFA8 :(FCB7) KEYV ("Bad" error routine)  
 FFAA :(FCB7) INSV ("Bad" error routine)  
 FFAC :(FCB7) REMV ("Bad" error routine)  
 FFAE :(FCB7) CNPV ("Bad" error routine)  
 FFB0 :(F97D) IND1V (RTS)  
 FFB2 :(F97D) IND2V (RTS)  
 FFB4 :(F97D) IND3V (RTS)  
 FFB6 :(8036)

**FFB9-FFF9 - MOS call entry points**

|      |          |
|------|----------|
| FFB9 | :OSRDRM  |
| FFBC | :OSDU    |
| FFBF | :OSEVEN  |
| FFC2 | :GSINIT  |
| FFC5 | :GSREAD  |
| FFC8 | :NVRDCH  |
| FFCB | :NVWRCH  |
| FFCE | :OSFIND  |
| FFD1 | :OSGBPBP |
| FFD4 | :OSBPUT  |
| FFD7 | :OSBGET  |
| FFDA | :OSARGS  |
| FFDD | :OSFILE  |
| FFE0 | :OSRDCH  |
| FFE3 | :OSASCI  |
| FFE7 | :OSNEWL  |
| FFEE | :OSWRCH  |
| FFF1 | :OSWORD  |
| FFF4 | :OSBYTE  |
| FFF7 | :OSCLI   |

**FFFA-FFFF - 6502 vectors**

|      |  |
|------|--|
| FFFA | :(FE00) NMI vector - dynamically reset |
| FFFC | :(F800) RESET vector                   |
| FFFE | :(00E5) IRQ vector                     |



**Page 0**

002A-002D : OSARGS parameter block (00,X-03,X)  
00EE-00EF : current language entry point  
00F0-00F1 : execution address workspace  
00F2-00F3 : HIMEM  
00F4-004F : byte transfer pointers  
00F6-00F7 : MOS text pointers  
00F8-00F9 : general purpose pointers  
          : MOS ROM relocation pointers  
          : OSCLI command line pointers  
          : filename pointers  
          : OSWORD parameter block pointers  
00FA-00FB : OSFILE parameter block pointers  
          : text pointers  
00FC      : pre-interrupt A-register setting  
00FD-00FE : last BRK pointers  
00FF      : ESCAPE flag

**Page 1**

0100-01FF : 6502 stack  
0100-      : error routine handler

**Page 2**

0200-0235 : MOS vectors  
0236-02FF : trans-TUBE data input buffer



**JMP/JSR :calling location  
address :address**

```

(00F2)      : F8FC
(00FA)      : FEB0
0100       : F856
(BRKV)      : FD15
(IRQ1V)     : FCED
(IRQ2V)     : FCFA
(CLIV)      : FFF7
(BYTEV)     : FFF4
(WORDV)     : FFF1
(WRCHV)     : FFEE
(RDCHV)     : FFE0
(FILEV)     : FFDD
(ARGSV)     : FFDA
(BGETV)     : FFD7
(BPUTV)     : FFD4
(GBPBV)     : FFD1
(FINDV)     : FFCE
(EVENTV)    : FD36
0236       : FD62
F88D       : F85D F8A4 F95A
F8B5       : FA62
F962       : FFCB
F96C       : FFC8
F971       : FC33 FCB4
F975       : F886 F971 FA35 FBA3 FBF2 FBF6 FBFB FC00 FC05 FC1F FC27
           : FC45 FC78 FC7E FCA8 FD53 FD5A
F97E       : FA44
F97F       : F9D1 FA4A
F986       : FA47
F9B2       : FC24 FC71
F9B6       : FA32
FB2D       : FB21
FB59       : FB4D
FC4A       : F96E FA2F FB79 FB8F FBCF FBDC FBE1 FBE6 FBEB FBEF FC0F
           : FC13 FC1C FC2C FC30 FC39 FC3D FC41 FC5A FC61 FC75 FC95
           : FC9C FCA3
FCB7       : FFB9 FFBC FFBF FFC2 FFC5
FD36       : FD2C
FE80       : FD21 FD25 FD29 FE91
FE98       : F860 FA17
FEA0       : FEAD
OSCLI      : F8A1
OSBYTE     : F8A9
OSWRCH     : F88F F951 FEAA FFE9
OSWORD     : F898
OSNEWL     : F948 F957

```



**L/U** :calling location  
**address** :address

|      |        |
|------|--------|
| FF00 | : F802 |
| FF80 | : F80D |
| FDFE | : F819 |
| F859 | : F83B |
| FCBC | : FB24 |
| FCD0 | : FB50 |
| FE70 | : FD6D |
| FE78 | : FD73 |
| FE60 | : FD79 |
| FE68 | : FD7E |
| FFFF | : FDD6 |



**Base processor communications routines**

When the second processor is active, the base processor has to provide communications routines to receive and process MOS calls and to transfer languages from ROM or the current filing system across the TUBE. These routines are provided either by NFS 3.34 or the DNFS version of Econet and are relocated to Pages 4- 6. A block of Page 0 locations is set up to hold the routines which control the second processor interrupt handlers.

The communications routines function in a complementary manner to the corresponding routines in the second processor operating system. They receive the calls and parameters over the TUBE and pass them to the base processor Operating System which handles them in the same way as if they had actually originated in the base processor. The result is returned to the TUBE interface.

Like paged ROMs, the communications routines have language and service entry points, at 0400 and 0403 respectively. The base processor uses Page 7 and the second processor the upper part of Page 2 (0236-02FF) as a data transfer buffer.





**Page 0**

0016 :set up second processor interrupt, transfer data block via FIFO2  
 0032 :initialise stack, set up pointers and execute vectored routine  
 0036 :set up pointers and execute vectored routine  
 0053-0056 :second processor relocation address  
 0057 :go to language entry point  
 005A :go to service entry point

**Pages 4-6**

0400 :language entry point  
 0403 :service entry point  
 0406 :TUBE data transfer routines  
 0414 :release TUBE from filing system  
 0421 :set current TUBE ownership and access flags  
 0428 :claim TUBE for filing system  
 0435 :set up data transfer across TUBE  
 0484 :TUBE language entry  
 04CB :set up relocation address pointers, go to TUBE data transfer routine  
 04D2 :set up second processor relocation address pointers  
 0500-0517 :OS call entry point lookup table  
 0500 :(0537) - OSRDCH  
 0502 :(0596) - OSCLI  
 0504 :(05F2) - OSBYTE 0-7F (with X-parameter only)  
 0506 :(0607) - OSBYTE 80+ (with X- and Y-parameters)  
 0508 :(0627) - OSWORD (calls >0)  
 050A :(0668) - OSWORD 0  
 050C :(055E) - OSARGS  
 050E :(052D) - OSBGET  
 0510 :(0520) - OSBPUT  
 0512 :(0542) - OSFIND  
 0514 :(05A9) - OSFILE  
 0516 :(05D1) - OSGBP B  
 0518-051F :TUBE FIFO1 call lookup table  
 0520 :OSBPUT  
 052D :OSBGET  
 0537 :OSRDCH  
 053A :write shifted byte to FIFO2, set up pointers, execute vectored  
       :routine  
 0542 :OSFIND  
 055E :OSARGS  
 0582 :read string from FIFO2 to Page 7  
 0596 :OSCLI  
 059C :write 7F to FIFO2, set up pointers, execute vectored routine  
 059E :set up pointers and execute vectored routine  
 05A9 :OSFILE  
 05D1 :OSGBP B  
 05F2 :OSBYTE 0-7F (with transfer of X-parameter only)



**JMP/JSR :calling location**  
**address :address**

0032 :0477  
0036 :057F 05A6 0604 0665 0692  
0406 :049A 04CF  
0414 :0471  
0484 :0400  
04CB :04A4  
04D2 :049F 04C6  
053A :0534 05EF  
0582 :0548 0596 05B3  
059C :0489 052A 055B  
059E :053F 054F 067B  
0695 :0474 053B 0572 0579 05C2 05C9 05E8 061A 0684 068A  
069E :0418 041D 043B 0443 0448 0463  
06A7 :0403  
06BC :06B0 06B4 06B8  
06C5 :0520 0524 052D 0542 0552 055E 0564 056C 0586 05AB 05BC  
:05D3 05DB 05F2 05F6 0607 060B 060F 0627 066A  
9B6E :06DE  
967A :06D1  
9F57 :06D4  
9698 :06D7  
OSWORD :0649 0676  
OSBYTE :0492 05F9 0612  
OSBPUT :0527  
OSBGET :0531  
OSGBP B :05E0  
OSFILE :05BF  
OSFIND :054C 0558  
OSRDCH :0537  
OSCLI :0599  
OSARGS :056F

0607 :OSBYTE 80+ (with transfer of X-, and Y- parameters)  
0627 :OSWORD 1+  
0668 :OSWORD 0 - read input line  
0695 :when ready, write byte to FIFO2  
069E :when ready, write byte to FIFO3  
06A7 :TUBE service entry  
06AD :transfer Y-,X- and A-registers via FIFO1  
06BC :when ready, write byte to FIFO1  
06C5 :when ready, read byte from FIFO2

**Page 0**

0016 :set up second processor interrupt, transfer data block via FIFO2  
 0036 :get call from TUBE and execute it  
 0057-005A :second processor relocation address  
 005B :go to language entry routine  
 005E :go to service entry routine

**Pages 4-6**

0400 :language entry point  
 0403 :service entry point  
 0406 :access TUBE  
 040E :release TUBE from filing system  
 0419 :claim TUBE for filing system  
 0423 :save current TUBE access status  
 0426 :set up data transfer  
 045D :set TUBE ownership flag, signal via FIFO2, read from second  
 :processor  
 0464 :when FIFO4 ready, flag FIFO3 twice, write to FIFO1  
 0473 :TUBE language entry routine  
 04CC :copy code to second processor memory, then execute it  
 04E0 :set execution address pointers, transfer data across TUBE  
 04E7 :signal TUBE and execute TUBE call  
 04EF :read load parameters, read byte and carry status across TUBE  
  
 04F3 :read carry status and byte across TUBE  
 0500-051A :OS call entry points lookup table  
 0500 :(055B) - OSRDCH  
 0502 :(05C5) - OSCLI  
 0504 :(0626) - OSBYTE 0-7F (with X-parameter only)  
 0506 :(063B) - OSBYTE 80+ (with X- and Y- parameters)  
 0508 :(065D) - OSWORD 1+  
 050A :(06A3) - OSWORD 0  
 050C :(04EF) - load parameters, read call and carry status across TUBE  
 050E :(053D) - save parameters, recover call from stack  
 0510 :(058C) - OSARGS  
 0512 :(0550) - OSBGET  
 0514 :(0543) - OSBPUT  
 0516 :(0569) - OSFIND  
 0518 :(05D8) - OSFILE  
 051A :(0602) - OSGBP  
 051C :OSWRCH interface routine  
 0522 :if ready, execute TUBE call, else PRINT message from second  
 :processor  
 0535 :signal second processor and execute TUBE call  
 053D :recover parameters and call  
 0543 :OSBPUT interface routines  
 0550 :OSBGET interface routines

---

055F :OSRDCH interface routines - signal second processor via FIFO2 and  
:read from TUBE  
0569 :OSFIND interface routines  
0580 :OSFIND 0  
058C :OSARGS interface routines  
05B1 :read string from TUBE to Page 7 buffer  
05C5 :OSCLI interface routine  
05CD :write parameter to FIFO2 and read byte from second processor  
05D8 :OSFILE interface routines  
0602 :OSGBP B interface routines  
0626 :OSBYTE 0-7F interface routines  
063B :OSBYTE 80+ interface routines  
065D :OSWORD 1+ interface routines  
06A3 :OSWORD 0 interface routines  
06BB :write string from Page 7 to FIFO2  
06D0 :when ready, write byte to FIFO2  
06D9 :when ready, write byte to FIFO4  
06E2 :write FF to FIFO1  
06E8 :EVENT handler  
06F7 :when ready, write byte to FIFO1

**JMP/JSR :calling location**  
**address :address**

0036 :04 EC 053A  
003A :05 AE 05D5 0623 0638 06A0 06CD  
0406 :04 BC 04E4  
0473 :0400  
04E0 :04C3  
04F7 :04 F3 0543 0547 0550 0569 0580 058C 0592 059B 05B5 05DA 05EB  
:0604 060C 0626 062A 063B 063F 0643 065D 06A5  
0522 :0532  
055F :0558  
05B1 :056F 05C5 05E2  
05CB :04 AB 054D 0589  
05CD :0461 0566 057D 06B8  
06D0 :04 E9 051F 0562 0579 05A1 05A8 05F3 05FA 0616 061D 0650 0684  
:06BF 06C5  
06D9 :042A 0432 0448  
06E2 :0403  
06F7 :06EB 06EF 06F3  
NVRDCH :055B  
NVWRCH :052F  
OSFIND :0573 0586  
OSGBP B :0612  
OSBPUT :054A  
OSBGET :0554  
OSARGS :059E  
OSFILE :05EE  
OSWORD :067F 06B1  
OSBYTE :04B4 062D 0646  
OSCLI :05C8





Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Post code \_\_\_\_\_

With a fast moving field it is inevitable that there will be developments leading to the introduction of changes in the manufactured product. In order to maintain the maximum utility of this book, it is the intention of the Publisher to bring out further editions from time to time. Owners of previous editions may purchase an updated version at a privilege price by completing and returning this registration card.

It will be helpful to the author to receive any suggestions for alterations or additions to be included in future editions.

I would like to see the following alterations or additions to future editions:-

Please  
affix  
stamp

**Losco Limited,  
P.O. Box 4,  
Cranleigh,  
Surrey, GU6 8BQ**



# Within the **BBC** **MICROCOMPUTER**

**A reference manual  
for Assembly Language programmers**

This book contains essential reference material for serious users of the BBC microcomputer. It includes descriptions and explanations of the principal ROM routines, memory maps, tables of RAM usage, ROM routine entry points, zero page locations and JMP/JSR and lookup reference origins. It covers OS 1.2, Basic 1, Basic 2, HiBasic, DFS 0.90, NFS 3.34, 6502 second processor OS 1.1 and DNFS and Econet TUBE communications.

ISBN 0 948203 00 5



**Losco Limited**

PO Box 4, Cranleigh, Surrey GU6 8BQ,  
England